
¢ B bロb 52?

## LESSONS



# Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2008 with funding from Microsoft Corporation 

## Theath's Smodern $\mathfrak{L a n g u a g e ~ w e r i e s ~}$

# GERMAN LESSONS 

BY<br>Charles Harris<br>Professor of German in Adelbert College of Western<br>Reserve University

D. C. HEATH \& CO., PUBLISHERS boSton NEW York Chicago


Copyright, i892,
By Charles Harris

I D 3

## PREFACE.

This book is intended to give such knowledge of forms as will adequately prepare the student to read ordinary German. It is expected to lead up to the advanced grammar on the one hand and to the study of prose composition on the other. As the number of German grammars now before the public is great, the author feels constrained to explain why this one has been prepared.

In teaching German, as well as other languages, it is desirable to bring the beginner face to face with the language as soon as possible. Here brief lesson-books, which deal only with essentials, have certain evident advantages. One of the greatest of these is the freedom such books have in the arrangement of the facts to be learned, so that what is most important for the beginner may be placed first.

Much time may be saved by the use of a lesson-book. Not only does the beginner come sooner to the language itself, but the comparative brevity of the book gives him a sense of mastery of the facts needed in elementary work, which does not come so readily from larger grammars. This sense of mastery is not to be despised, as it is a real impetus and aid in future study. The student should begin to read German in one of the various excellent Readers or in some easy text long before he has gone through the lessons in even so brief a book as this. Reading helps to lay firm hold of the grammar and is a pleasure in itself. It is possible to read simple German readily without an extensive knowledge of formal
grammar, for the analogy to English constructions makes much of German syntax intelligible without explanation.

As soon as the beginner is able to write connected German sentences, however simple, it is time for him to stop writing detached sentences and to take up formal prose composition. This has been an additional reason for making this book brief.

The book lays no claim to completeness. The author has tried to make it complete enough to be an introduction to German and to serve all the purposes of students who have only a year for the study of the language. It is the author's belief that advanced grammar can be studied more profitably after the completion of a lesson-book; so that to the student who does continue his German, as well as to the one who does not, the lesson-book is a positive gain.

Only the test of actual use can decide whether this book carries out the principles which have guided in its preparation. Whether it is to succeed or fail, the author can at least present it to the public as an honest attempt to solve the problem of the teaching of elementary German. Other grammars have been freely consulted and used. Conversational exercises have been omitted, as they can be better prepared by the teacher. The author offers no apology for the prosaic character of the sentences in the exercises, as it is due to the attempt to keep the vocabulary from swelling beyond its proper limits. Matter is given in the appendix which may be of service to those who do not subsequently take up a larger grammar.

## CHARLES HARRIS.

## Oberlin College, June, 1892.

This edition has been revised and conforms to the latest official orthography.

CHARLES HARRIS.
January, 1906.

## CONTENTS.

PAGE.
Alphabet ..... I
Pronunciation ..... 2
LESSON
I. The Definite Article. Present Indicative of fein ..... 9
II. Words Declined Like ber. Present Indicative of habent. ..... 12
III. The Indefinite Article and Words Declined Like It. Preterit of fein and $\mathfrak{k a b e n}$. ..... 14
IV. Weak Conjugation, Simple Tenses . ..... 17
V. Strong Conjugation, Simple Tenses. Present and Pre- terit of merbent ..... 20
VI. Compound Tenses of $\mathfrak{h a b e n}$ and of Verbs with $\mathfrak{h a b e n}$. Declension of $i d)$ ..... 24
VII. Compound Tenses of fein. Declension of $\mathfrak{b u}$. Word- order. ..... 27
VIII. Compound Tenses of merben and Other Verbs with iein. Declension of er, fie, eis ..... 31
IX. Strong Declension, Class I. Inverted Order ..... 35
X. Strong Declension, Class II. Prepositions with Dative or Accusative ..... 39
XI. Strong Declension, Class III. Interrogative Pronouns. Substitution of mo and da for Pronouns ..... 42
XII. Weak Declension. Compound Nouns. Demonstratives, ..... 46
XIII. Irregular Declension of Nouns. Foreign Nouns. Proper Names. Nouns of Weight and Measure ..... 50
XIV. Strong Declension of Adjectives. Cardinal Numerals ..... 54
XV. Weak Declension of Adjectives. Transposed Order ..... 57
XVI. Mixed Declension of Adjectives. Relative Pronouns. Ordinal Numerals. Çz $\mathfrak{i f t} \mathrm{e} \& \mathrm{gibt}$ ..... 6I
XVII. Comparison of Adjectives. Fractionals. Counting Time, ..... 65
XVIII. Subjunctive of haben. Uses of the Subjunctive. The Conditional. Inverted Order after Subordinate Clauses, ..... 69
lesson. PAGE.
XIX. Subjunctive of Weak and Strong Verbs. Uses of the Subjunctive. Day of the Month ..... 74
XX. Subjunctive of fein and of Verbs with fein. Uses of the Subjunctive. Verbs in ieren, ellt, ern. Irregular Weak Verbs ..... 79
XXI. Inseparable Verbs. Some. $\mathfrak{B i e l}$, menig, all. Indefi- nite Relative $\mathfrak{m a}$ ..... 84
XXII. Separable Verbs. Prefixes, Separable or Inseparable ..... 88
XXIII. Reflexive Verbs. Yemand, niemand, jedermam ..... 92
XXIV. Impersonal Verbs. Remarks about some Pronouns and Adjectives. Possessive Pronouns ..... 95
XXV. Passive Voice. Some Uses of the Perfect and Present ..... 99
XXVI. Modal Auxiliaries. Infinitive without gu. £affen ..... 103
XXVII. Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions ..... 107
XXVIII. Order of Words. Accusative and Genitive of Time. Adverbial Genitive ..... III
Vocabularies ..... 117
Appendix ..... 140
Script Alphabet and Exercises. ..... 140
Nouns ..... 144
Syñopses of Verbal Forms ..... 147
Strong Verbs ..... 166
Alphabetical List of Verbs ..... 173
Inseparable Prefixes ..... 181
Order of Words ..... 182
Derivation ..... 183
Composition ..... 184
Grimm's Law ..... 185
Syntax ..... 187
Summary ..... 190

## GERMAN LESSONS.

## ALPHABET.

1. German is usually printed in an alphabet consisting of twenty-six letters and having the same origin as our own, but the shape of the letters more nearly resembles what we call "old English." These letters with their Roman equivalents and their names are as follows: -

German Roman letters. letters.
$\mathfrak{A}, \mathfrak{a} \quad \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{a} \quad \mathrm{ah}$
$\mathfrak{B}, \mathrm{b} \quad \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{b}$ bay
©, c C, c tray
D, D D, d day
E, e E, e by
Ff, $\boldsymbol{f}$,f eff
(6, g G, g gay
$\mathfrak{5}, \mathfrak{H}$, h hah
$\mathfrak{J}, \mathfrak{i}$ I, i le
3, i J, j you
fit $\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{k}$ nah
Q, $\mathfrak{l}$ L 1 ell
$\mathfrak{M l} \boldsymbol{l}, \mathfrak{m} \mathrm{M}$, m emp

German Roman letters. letters. Names. $\mathfrak{M}, \mathfrak{n} \quad \mathrm{N}, \mathrm{n}$ en
©, o O, o oh
$\mathfrak{p}, \mathfrak{p} P, p$ pay
ป, q Q, q moo
$\mathfrak{R}, \mathfrak{r} \quad \mathrm{r}$ err
©, i, S, s ass
$\boldsymbol{2}, \mathbf{t} \mathrm{T}, \mathrm{t}$ thy
$\mathfrak{H}, \mathfrak{u} \quad \mathrm{U}, \mathrm{u} \quad$ oo
$\mathfrak{B}, \mathfrak{b} \quad \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{v}$ frow
$\mathfrak{B}, \mathfrak{w} \mathrm{W}, \mathrm{w}$ vas
X, $\mathfrak{x} \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{x}$ ix
(Y), y Y, y ipsilon

3, z $Z, z$ tret
2. Of the two forms for small s given above, the short 8 is used at the end of a word, whether alone or in compound, and in a few other places which may be left to the observation of the learner; the long $f$ is used in all other situations. Thus: da\&, De8fallb; but lefen, fehen. Certain of the letters are modified in form when combined with others. Thus: $\mathfrak{d}, c h ; \mathfrak{d}, c k ; \mathfrak{\beta}, s z ; \mathfrak{\xi}, t z$.
3. Many German books, however, are now printed in Roman characters, such as are used in English. In writing, Germans generally employ a special alphabet differing in many respects from ours. A copy of this script alphabet is given in the Appendix. When German is printed or written in English characters, all the letters are represented by their regular English equivalents, except that for $\mathfrak{j}$ the special character $\mathfrak{f}_{3}$ (or $\mathrm{fs}^{\text {) }}$ is substituted.
4. Every noun or word used as a noun must begin with a capital letter; adjectives of nationality; such as ipanijd), Spanish do not begin with a capital. Other minor deviations from English practice may be readily learned from observation.
5. The new orthography, as officially prescribed for use in the schools of Germany, is employed in this book. The changes in this orthography are so slight that they cause no difficulty in reading books printed in the old orthography.

## PRONUNCIATION.

The following description is intended to de used only as a key, and is not an exhaustive treatment of the subject. Such a key can only be approximately correct, and no description can take the place. of the teacher's oral instruction.

## vowels.

6. Quantity. (a) A vowel is short before a doubled consonant and generally before two consonants, unless the latter of the two is an inflectional ending. Thus: $\mathfrak{b}$ ăfien, Schĕ́lm; but löbte (from lōben). (b) Vowels are long when doubled, when followed by $\mathfrak{b}$ in the same syllable, and generally when followed by a single consonant. Thus: $\mathfrak{B o d}, \mathfrak{2 o g n}, \mathfrak{G a b e}$.

Note. - While the foregoing rules are useful, the distinction between long and short vowels, particularly in monosyllabic words, is often to be learned only by practice.
7. $\mathfrak{a}$, as $a$ in father. The distinction between long and short $\mathfrak{a}$ is one of quantity, not of quality, short $\mathfrak{a}$ being merely shorter in time. Thus: Šaar, Stahl: famm, iduarf.
8. Long e , as $a$ in fate; short e , as $e$ in met. Thus: mefr, wey; Dent, feltjam. In unaccented final syllables $\mathfrak{e}$ is very short and is even often pronounced with an obscure sound, like $u$ in but. Thus: Gatte, lobe.
9. Long $\mathfrak{i}$, or $\mathfrak{i e}$, as $i$ in machine; short $\mathfrak{i}$, as $i$ in hit. Thus: ifr, liebe; binde, ijt.
10. Long $\mathfrak{v}$, as $o$ in hold; short $\mathfrak{p}$, not in English, but somewhat like $o$ in off, never like $o$ in hot. Thus: $\mathfrak{B o o t}$, loben; pffent, Gbott.
11. Long $\mathfrak{u}$, as 00 in moon; short $\mathfrak{u}$, as 00 in foot. Thus: $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$, gut ; $\mathfrak{B r u j t}$, Mutter.
12. $y$, usually as German $i$; but many pronounce it as $\mathfrak{u}$ (see § 16).

## MODIFIED VOWELS.

13. The vowels $\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{p}, \mathfrak{u}$, and the diphthong ant are often modified and changed to $\mathfrak{a}, \ddot{0}, \mathfrak{u}, \mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{u}$ (§ 19) respectively. This change (called $\mathfrak{U n l a n t}$ by the Germans) was originally produced by the influence of an $i$ (j) in the following syllable. In the old orthography these vowels, when capitals, were $\mathfrak{A} e, \mathfrak{D e}, \mathfrak{U}$ e, not $\mathfrak{A}, \mathfrak{D}, \mathfrak{U}$, as in the new.
14. Long ä, as $e i$ in their; short ä, as $e$ in met. Thus:

15. The sounds for modified 0 have no equivalents in English, but are about the same as for French eu. If the lips are puckered as in whistling and the attempt is made to sound long English $a$ as in mate, with the lips still in that position, long $\mathfrak{0}$ will be given approximately. Similarly, short $\ddot{0}$ will be given by sounding $e$ as in let, with lips as before. Thus: mögen, Söfne; fönten, öfinen.
16. The sounds for $\mathfrak{u}$ also have no equivalents in English, but are about the same as for French $u$. The lips must be placed as described in § 15 , and $e$ as in meet sounded for long $\mathfrak{u}$, and $i$ as in pin for short $\mathfrak{u}$. Thus: ӥber, mübe; füllen, Sünde.

## DIPHTHONGS.

17. ai (ay) as $i$ in mind. Thus: Mai, תaijer.
18. aut as ou in house. Thus: 5̧aut, Maut.
19. äu as oi in oil. Thus: Bäume, Æ̧äufer.
20. ei (ey) as German ai. Thus: Cip, Bein.
21. $\mathfrak{e l t ~ a s ~ a ̈ u . ~ T h u s : ~ F r u l e , ~ f e u l e . ~}$
22. ie is not a diphthong, but represents the sound of long $\mathfrak{i}$ (see $\S 9$ ); but $\mathfrak{i}$ is pronounced as a diphthong (about as English $y \check{e}$ ) in some foreign words accented on the antepenult. Thus: $\mathfrak{F a m i} \mathfrak{l i e}, \mathfrak{L i}^{\prime} \mathfrak{l i e}$.

## CONSONANTS.

Consonants which are pronounced alike in English and German are omitted here.
23. $\mathfrak{b}$ usually as English $b$, but when final as $p$. Thus: Eaube, Dieb.
24. $\mathfrak{c}$ as ts before $\mathrm{e}, \mathfrak{i}, \mathfrak{y}, \ddot{\mathrm{a}}, \ddot{\mathrm{D}}$; elsewhere as $k$. Thus: Docent, Cäjar, Carl.
25. D usually as English $d$; when final, as $t$. Thus: bix, Band.
26. $g$ as $g$ in $g e t$, but when final as $d$ (see $§ 35$ ), or by many as $k$. Thus: (Sfott, legen, Tag. Pronounce final $\mathfrak{i g}$ like $i \mathfrak{d} f$, and for $\mathfrak{n g}$ see $\S 39$.
27. $\mathfrak{b}$, when initial, as English $h$; elsewhere it is silent. Thus: hoffen, leiken.
28. $j$ as $y$ in yet. Thus: ja, jeder.
29. $\mathfrak{q}$ is always followed by $\mathfrak{H}$, as in English. The combination is pronounced like German $\mathfrak{f m}$ (§33).
30. $\mathfrak{r}$ must be trilled, especially when initial or before a consonant, and is never to be pronounced as in Eng. lish. Thus: Æad, wir, Grde.
31. i, when initial or between two vowels, about as s in has; elsewhere as $s$ in sit. Thus: jefent, lejen, auts. But see $\mathfrak{f t}$, $\mathfrak{f p}(\S 43)$, and $\mathfrak{j}(\S 44)$.
32. $\mathfrak{v}$ as English $f$. Thus: vier, brab. In foreign words it iṣ often like English $v$. Thus: Baje, Movember.
33. $\mathfrak{w}$ as English $v$. Thus: Waffer, wo. But after a consonant it is often given a sound intermediate between our $v$ and $w$. This is true also of the combination $q u$.
34. z as $t s$. Thus: ziefen, zu.

CONSONANTAL DIGRAPHS AND TRIGRAPHS.
35. (d) has two sounds, neither of which is found in English. After $e, \mathfrak{i}, \mathfrak{y}, \mathfrak{a}, \vec{b}, \mathfrak{u}, \vec{u} \mathfrak{u}, \mathfrak{e}, \mathfrak{c u t}$, in the termination deen, and after a consonant, it is somewhat like English $s h$, but the tip of the tongue must be held against the lower teeth in making the sound. After $\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}, \mathfrak{u}$, and $\mathfrak{a u t}$ it is harsh and guttural. Thus: idf), Durch), $\mathfrak{B a} u$ umçent ;
 $k$, sometimes like $s h$.
36. $\mathfrak{d z}$, when $\mathfrak{B}$ belongs to the stem of the word, as $x$. Thus: Wadfer, $\mathfrak{F u d f z . ~ B u t ~ d ) ~ i s ~ p r o n o u n c e d ~ a s ~ i n ~ § ~} 35$ when $\mathfrak{F}$ is merely added in the course of inflection.
37. df as $k$. Thus: zurücif, Becfen.
38. Dt as $t$. Thus: Stadt, gejandt.
39. $n g$ as $n g$ in singer, never as in finger. Thus: fint= gen, Fringer, $\mathfrak{A}$ ngel.

40． pf ，both consonants must be heard．Thus： $\mathfrak{P f e r b}$ ， Qjumb．

41． $\mathfrak{p h}$ as $f$ ．Thus： $\mathfrak{P b j i l o j o p h i e , ~} \mathfrak{P h r a j e}$ ．
42．ich as English sh．Thus：S（fiff，Deut $f(\mathrm{~d})$ ．
43．Initial $\mathfrak{q}, \mathfrak{j}$ ，about as if they were $s h t, s h p$ ．Thus： itarf，ভtein ；jpät，ভpruch．

44． fj as $s$ in sit．Thus： $\mathfrak{D} \tilde{\mathfrak{B}}, \mathfrak{M} \mathfrak{A} \tilde{\beta}$ ．$\quad$ ff is not written at the end of a word，after a long vowel or diphthong， or before a consonant．For it in these positions is sub－
 flienen， $\mathfrak{b a n j}$（from $\mathfrak{b a f f e n ) . ~}$

45．th as $t$ ，not as English th．This combination is used，in the latest orthography，only in words of foreign origin．Thus：Theater，Thron．

46．多 as German 子．Thus：jeķt，J̌ike．

## doubled vowels and consonants．

47．Doubled vowels are pronounced like single long vowels，and doubled consonants like single consonants． Thus：Woot，Saal；lafjen，hoffen．But this rule does not apply to vowels or consonants made double in the composition，derivation，or inflection of words．These must be separated in pronunciation．Thus：be＝enden（not与＂entoen）； $\mathfrak{a b}=$ binden．

## ACCENT．

48．As a rule，the stem syllable is accented，and in rompounds the first component，much as in English．

Thus: $\mathfrak{l o}^{\prime}$ ben, gelobt', ©troh' $\mathfrak{y u t}$. It must be noted that the accent and pronunciation of words of foreign origin often violate the rules given above. In the case of words which may cause difficulty, the accent is marked in the following Lessons.

## DIVISION INTO SYLLABLES.

49. Divide according to pronunciation; but notice that compounds will be divided into their components, and that $\mathfrak{f}, j \mathfrak{j} \mathfrak{d}, \mathfrak{p h}, \mathfrak{i t}, \tilde{\mathfrak{B}}$, and th must remain undivided and go with the latter vowel, while of becomes $\mathcal{E}=f$. Thus:
 Notice the use of the double hyphen instead of the single as in English.

## LESSON I.

## DECLENSION.

50. Declension is the variation of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, to show number, case, and gender.
51. There are in German two numbers, singular and plural, which are used much as in English.
52. The cases are four - nominative, genitive, dative, and accusative. Of these the nominative is the case of the subject, corresponding to the English subjective; the genitive represents the English possessive and also most of the relations expressed by the preposition of; the dative is the case of the indirect object, representing many of the relations expressed by the prepositions to and for; the accusative corresponds in general to the English objective, being the case of the direct object.
53. The genders are three - masculine, feminine, and neuter. German gender is not based upon sex so much as English. Many nouns which are neuter in English are masculine or feminine in German ; and some ?hich are masculine or feminine in English are neuter in German.

## THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

54. The definite article ber, the, is declined as follows: -

|  | Singular. |  |  | plural. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $m$. | $f$. | $n$. | m. f. $n$. |
| N. | Der | Die | bas, the | bie, the |
| G. | Dȩ | ber | Des, of the | Der, of the |
| D. | Dem | Der | Dem, to the | Den, to the |
| A. | Den | bie | das, the | die, the. |

55. The declension of ber shows how the case, gender, and number of a word may be expressed by an actual change of form. But observe that the same form of the article, bie for example, may stand for different cases, etc., and that the plural has no difference of form to express gender.
56. Present Indicative of fein, to be.
idf) bin, I am
Du bijt, thou art ( $\mathfrak{i f}, \mathrm{e}_{\mathfrak{j}}^{\mathfrak{z}}$ ) $\mathrm{er} \mathrm{ijt},(s h e, i t)$ he is (Sie) fie find, (you) they are
57. $\mathfrak{D u}$, ifr, Sie. - $\mathfrak{D u}$, ify and Sie may all be translated by you; but $\mathfrak{b u}$ shows familiarity or intimacy, and is used particularly in the family; $\mathfrak{i f r}$ is its plural; Sie is more formal, and is more common outside the family. While always with a plural verb, Sie may be used in addressing one or more persons. With this use of Sie, compare the English use of you with a plural verb, although it may refer to only one person.

Note. - As German gender does not depend upon sex, it is best always to learn the definite article with the noun. Learn ber Garten, not simply Garten. Observe that every German noun must begin with a capital.

## VOCABULARY.

Der (Sarten, the garden ber Mann, the man, husband
wir find, we are
ifr jeib, (ye) you aro

Der Dfen, the stove
Der ভofgn, the son
Der faund, the dog
bes Mamee, of the man
De3 Solnes, of the son
bie Mümer, the men
bie $\mathfrak{F r a u}$, the woman, wife
dic $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$, the fower
die Mutter, the mother
bie $\mathfrak{T o c f t e r}$, the daughter

Das ßuct, the book
Das תind, the child
Des תindes, of the child
in (dat:), in
alt, old
jung, young
rot, red
und, and
aber, but
nell, new

## EXERCISE 1.

1. Der Sohn Dez Mannes. 2. Der ${ }^{\text {Matter } u n d ~ b e r ~}$ Toctuter. 3. Der $\mathfrak{S}$ und ift it dem ©farten. 4. Das Saut iift neu. 5. Wir jint jutg. 6. Das תind und den Šund. 7. Sin ber Seand. 8. Die Toctiter ift jung, aber bie Mut= ter ift alt. 9. Sif bas haus rot? 10. Des Sohnez $\mathfrak{B u t}$ I I. Die $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$ ift rot. 12 . Sind bie $\mathfrak{M a ̈ n n e r}$ it Dem Csar= ten? 13. $\mathfrak{D i t}$ bift jung. 14. Den $\mathfrak{D j e n}$. 15. Gre ift alt. 16. Sie ift die Tochter ber Frau.
2. To the mother and the daughter. 2. The hand of the man. 3. Of the flower. 4. You are young, but I am old. 5. The stove is new. 6. The son's book. 7. In the stove. 8. Of the child. 9. Is the flower red? io. Of the men. II. The mother and the child. 12. We are in the garden. I3. He is the man's son. 14. Is she the daughter of the woman? 15. To the son and the daughter. I6. Are they young?

## LESSON II.

## WORDS DECLINED LIKE Der.

58. Several words differ in declension from der only in having $e$ instead of ie in the nominative and accusative of the feminine singular and of the plural, and $\mathfrak{e z}$ instead of $\mathfrak{a z}$ in the nominative and accusative of the neuter singular. The endings which are to be added to the stem of these words in declining them are as follows, the dash indicating the stem:-

|  | Singular. |  |  | plural. |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
|  | $m$. | $f$. | $n$. | $m . f . n$. |
| N. | -er | -e | $-\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{F}$ | -e |
| G. | $-\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{G}$ | -er | $-\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{F}$ | -er |
| D. | -em | -er | -em | -elt |
| A. | -en | -e | $-\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{F}$ | -e |

59. Diejer, which is one of these words, is therefore declined as follows: -

SINGULAR.
$m$. $\quad f$.
N. biejer
G. diejes bieje
D. biejem
A. biejen dieje biejea, this

PLURAL.
m. f. $n$.
bieje, these biejer, of these biejen, to these bieje, these
60. Like biejer are declined jener, that; jeber, each, every; mantifer, many, many $a$; joldfer, such, such $a$;
weltifer, which, what. The stems are jen, jed, mandi), etc.
61. Present Indicative of haben, to have.


## VOCABULARY.

Der $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$, the father
ber Baum, the tree
Der Scdjlitifel, the key
Der $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$, the brother
Deß $\mathfrak{B r u b e r a}$, of the brother
bie Stadt, the city
bie Scflwefter, the sister
bie $\mathfrak{I} a n t e$, the aunt
Der Stadt, of the city
jer Gchmejter, of the sister
das Rferd, the horse
bas , 3 immer, the room
des $\mathfrak{B j e r d e s , ~ o f ~ t h e ~ h o r s e ~}$
Des Bummers, of the room.
idfwar, black
fifün, beautiful, fine
nidft, not
oder, or
weiß̃, white

EXERCISE II.

1. Diejeß Manneß Feumd ift jabwarz. 2. Šeder Stabt. 3. Die Sthwejter jenez Mannez ift fibön. 4. Mantifem תinde. 5. Diejes̉ $\mathfrak{B u t}$ ift fabmarz und nidit rot. 6. Weldees Sohnes? 7. Weldfer Şand? 8. Wix haben ben Scflüffel bes Bimmers. 9. Sit jenter $\mathfrak{B a u m}$ alt? 1o. $\mathfrak{I n}$ welder Stabt? II. Der Đfen in Diejem Bimmer iit neu. 12. Sit
 ift in ber Stabt. 14. Mantues Brubers. 15. Soldje Männer. 16. Das תind ift in biejem Sarten, aber ber Feund ift in jenem Scauje.
2. Which man? 2. Has the woman the key of that room? 3. Of every son. 4. Is that city beautiful? 5. Is the brother of this child young? 6. Have you the horse? 7. To many a sister. 8. The father of this woman is old. 9. Is this dog young? 10. Many a book. II. In which garden is the tree? 12. This horse is not white. 13. Which men? 14. To every daughter. I5. That tree is beautiful. I6. Every house in the city.

## LESSON III.

## INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

62. The indefinite article ein, $a$, an, which has no plural, is declined as follows: -

|  | m. | f. | $n$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| N. | cint | cine | cin, $a$ |
| G. | cine马 | ciner | cine , of $a$ |
| D. | cinem | ciner | cinem, to $a$ |
| A. | cinen | cine | cin, $a$ |

63. Declension of friut, no, not a, not any.

|  | singular. |  |  | ural. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $m$. | $f$. | $n$. | m. f. $n$. |
| N. | fein | feine | fein, no | feine, no |
| G. | feine | feiner | feineer, of no | feiner, of no |
| D. | feinem | feiner | feinem, to no | feinen, to no |
| A. | feinen | feite | fein, no | feine, no |

## POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES.

64. Like fein are declined the possessive adjectives mein, my, bein, thy, your, jeint, his, its, ifr, her, their, un= jer, our, euer, your. These words, as well as ein and fein, although otherwise like diejer, have no ending for the masculine and neuter nominative and the neuter accusative singular. $\mathfrak{U n j e r}$ and euter commonly omit $\mathfrak{e}$ of the stem or of the ending. Thus: unjre for unjere; $\mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{j r e \mathfrak { B }}$ or $\mathfrak{u n j e r \mathfrak { S }}$ for unjereß, etc.
65. Of the words for your, associate bein with $\mathfrak{D u}$ and elter with the personal pronoun ifr. The possessive adjective $\mathfrak{i f r}$ is to be associated with $\mathfrak{j e}$, and when written with a capital ( $\mathfrak{J l y}$ ) means your, as Sie means you.
66. The definite article is often used instead of mein, bein, etc., when no ambiguity can arise by so doing. Thus: $\mathfrak{M a s} \mathfrak{g a f t}$ du in der 5and? what have you in your hand? (See also § 265, d.)

## 67. Preterit (Past) Indicative of jein and $\mathfrak{h a b e n}$.

idf) war, I was
Dut warjt, thou wast
er war, he was
wir waren, we were
iftr waret, you were
(Sie) fie waren, (you) they were
iff) Gatte, I had
bu hatteft, thou hadst er Gatte, he had wir $\mathfrak{H a t t e n t}$, we had ifr hattet, you had (Sie) fie batten, (you) they had

## VOCABULARY.

ber $\mathfrak{B o g e l}$, the bird Der Better, the cousin Der $\mathfrak{F r c u m b}$, the friend

Das $\mathfrak{B r o t}$, the bread
groñ, great, large, tall
gut, good


## EXERCISE III.

1. Sit $\mathfrak{W i l l y e l m ~} \mathfrak{J h r} \mathfrak{B e t t e r}$ ? 2. Gr $\mathfrak{y}$ at feinen $\mathfrak{F r e u n d}$. 3. Meine Blume ift jegr hübid. 4. Wir waren in unjerem Garten. 5. Meine Safmeiter und ifre Freumbin waren in ber Stadt. 6. Sck hatte einen Fund. 7. Wo ijt dein Bruber? 8. Gr hat ein Mefier und eine Gabel. 9. Sit ber $\supseteq f e n$ in feinem Bimmer groz̃? 10 . Jeaben Sie fein $\mathfrak{B r o t}$ ? II. Jhre $\mathfrak{B h u m e}$ ift in bem Wajfer. 12. Mein Sohn, wo ift bein Freund Willyelm? 13. Mein $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ $\mathfrak{G a t}$ einen $\mathfrak{B o g e l}$ in ber Seand. 14. Eeineß $\mathfrak{B a t e r \mathfrak { B }} \mathfrak{B j e r d}$ ift jeftr alt. 15. Euer $\mathfrak{B e t t e r}$ ijt ber Freund meineß $\mathfrak{B r u b e r 马}$. 16. Waß batten die Männer in ifrem Bimmer?
2. William had a knife, but no fork. 2. Their bread is very good. 3. Is your dog large? 4. Where is her book? 5. Your sister is beautiful. 6. My brother's house is very pretty. 7. They had the key of our room. 8. My mother is your friend. 9. His sister had a bird. 10. Has your cousin no friend in the city? i i. He has a son and a daughter. 12. Was their house old or new? 13. Your father had a horse and a dog. 14. They were not young. 15. Has the child a flower?
3. Were you in their garden?

## LESSON IV.

## CONJUGATIONS.

68. There are two conjugations of verbs, the strong and the weak (also called the old and the new). The principal difference between the two is in the formation of the preterit and the past participle.
69. In the strong conjugation the preterit is formed by a change (called $\mathfrak{N G l a u t )}$ in the vowel of the root; the past participle adds ent , sometimes with and sometimes without a change in the vowel of the root. Thus: finden, to find; icf fand, I found; gefumben, found. In both conjugations the past participle usually takes the prefix ge.
70. In the weak conjugation the preterit is formed by an addition to the root, without a change of the vowel; the past participle adds t , also without changing the vowel. Thus: bauen, to build; iff baute, I built; gebaut, built. The weak conjugation, being the simpler, will be taken up first.

## WEAK CONJUGATION.

71. The following endings are to be added to the stem:-
present indicative.
Sing. Plu.
$-\mathrm{e} \quad-\mathrm{cn} \quad-(\mathrm{e}) \mathrm{te} \quad-(\mathrm{c})$ ten $\quad-\mathrm{e}-(\mathrm{c}) \mathrm{t}$
$-(\mathfrak{c}) j \mathrm{f}-(\mathrm{e}) \mathrm{t} \quad-(\mathrm{e}) \mathrm{tejt} \quad-(\mathrm{e})$ tet (Polite form, -en Sie)
$-(\mathrm{e}) \mathrm{t}-\mathrm{en} \quad-(\mathrm{e}) \mathrm{te} \quad-(\mathrm{e}) \mathrm{ten}$
INFINITIVE.
$-\mathrm{cn}$
preterit indicative.

| Sing. | Plu. |
| :---: | :---: |
| -(e)te | $-(\mathrm{e})$ tent |
| -(e)teit | -(e) tet |
| -(e)te | $-(\mathrm{e})$ tent |

PRESENT PARTICIPLE. -end

IMPERATIVE.
Sing. Plu.
$-\mathrm{e} \quad-(\mathrm{c}) \mathrm{t}$

PAST PARTICIPLE.
$\mathrm{ge}-(\mathrm{e}) \mathrm{t}$
72. The $\mathfrak{e}$ in parenthesis is usually omitted, unless the stem ends in a consonant which can not readily be sounded with the ending. Observe that the endings of the first and third person are alike except in the present indicative singular. As verbs are usually given in the infinitive form, the most convenient way of finding the stem is to strike off the infinitive ending en .
73. Conjugation of the simple tenses, except those of the subjunctive, of $\mathfrak{l o b e n}$, to praise : -

## principal parts.

| loben | lobte | gelobt |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Present. |  | indicative mode. |

id) lobe, I praise, etc.
ou lobit
er lobt
wir loben
ife lobt
fie loben
icf) lobte, I praised, etc.
ou lobtejt.
er lobte
wir lobtent
ibr lobtet
fie lobten
IMPERATIVE MOOD.
Singular.
lobe (Du), praise (thou) lobet (ifr), praise (you) loben Sie, praise (you). See § 74 .
infinitive.
loben, zu loben, to praise participles.
Iobend, praising gelobt, praised
74. Observe that idi) lobe may be translated by $I$ praise, I do praise, I am praising. That is, the German has only the one form for the various English conjugations. The imperative loben Sic, while plural in form, may be either singular or plural in meaning. What has been said in § 57 about the use of $\mathfrak{b u}$, ifr, and Sie, applies also to the imperative.

## VOCABULARY.



| jagen, say, tell |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Gören, hear |  |
| lieben, love |  |
| bauen, build |  |
| leben, live, be alive |  |
| mohnen, dwell, live |  |
| $\mathfrak{f a u f e n , ~ b u y ~}$ |  |
| machen, make |  |
| (war), there is (was) |  |
|  |  |

## EXERCISE IV.

1. Mein Bater baute bas feauts. 2. Shre Tante mohnt in diejer Straß̉e. 3. ©fz find viele $\mathfrak{B l a ̈ t t e r}$ auf ben Baume. 4. Šd yöre Das תind. 5. Wir \oben Shren Frcund. 6. Der Santiber madfte meines ßrubers $\mathfrak{R o t f}$ 7. Was jagt bein

Better？8．Sie faufen fein Bild．9．Lebt סas תind？ 10．Sabt ify feine ảpfel？in．Die Blume war fajön． 12．Das ßind lieft jeine Sctimejter．13．תaufe ein Meffer und eine（babel．14．Sty bin alt．15．ビふ jind feine Män＝


I．We have no stove in our room．2．In which street do you live？3．He bought a picture．4．I love my brother．5．Did you build the house？6．Where does your sister live？7．We are buying apples．8．What did he hear？9．They bought a flower．Io．The tailor is making my coat．II．There was a picture in this room．12．What were you saying？13．The flower is red．14．I heard the bird in the tree． 15．My cousin did have the key．16．He praises their brother．

## LESSON V．

## STRONG CONJUGATION．

75．In the strong conjugation the preterit is made by changing the vowel of the root；the first and third sin－ gular of the preterit have no endings，the other persons having the same endings as the present．The endings given in § 7 I apply also to strong verbs，except in the preterit and past participle，the latter ending in en in－ stead of（e）t．
76. Conjugation of the simple tenses, except those of the subjunctive, of fingent, to sing : -

PRINCIPAL PARTS.
Fïrgen jang gejungent

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.
idif finge, I sing, etc.
bu juingit
er jungt
wir jingen
ift jingt
fie jingen

Preterit. idf) jang, I sang, etc. out fangft er jang
wir jangen
ify jangt
fie fangen

IMPERATIVE MODE.
Singular.
jinge ( $\mathfrak{D u t}$ ), sing (thou) finget (ifrr), sing (you)
fingen Six, sing (you)
infinitive.
¡ingen, zu $\mathfrak{j i n g e n ,}$, to sing
participles.
jingend, singing
gejungen, sung
77. In addition to the regular difference in the formation of the preterit and past participles, some verbs of the strong conjugation further differ from those of the weak in changing the vowel of the second and third person singular of the present indicative. For example, strong verbs having $\mathfrak{a}$ in the present stem change it in the second and third person singular to ä; similarly, long $\mathfrak{e}$ is changed to $\mathfrak{i}$, and short $\mathfrak{e}$ to $\mathfrak{i}$ (with a few
exceptions). Other vowel changes may be learned with the particular verb. The change from $\mathfrak{e}$ to $i e$ or $i$ also takes place in the singular of the imperative, but not the change from $\mathfrak{a}$ to $\mathfrak{a}$. Thus:
id fege, bu fiegit, er fiegt ; imper., jief
idf jpreche, of \{pricfit, er jpricht ; imper., jprid)
id) bacfe, bu bücfift, er bäcft ; imper., bacfe
N. B. - The ending of the imperative singular of verbs which change e to ie or $i$ is regularly omitted. The weak forms bacfit, bacft, and especially the preterit bactte, etc., are very common (cf. § 240).
78. The strong verbs being for the most part very common, it is especially necessary that each verb should be thoroughly learned at its first occurrence. Every strong verb will be followed in the vocabularies by the number of the paragraph where it can be found in the list given in the appendix. From this list the student can learn all the necessary forms. The list also includes irregular verbs which are marked in the same way in the vocabularies.

Present and Preterit of werben, to become, grow.
79. Werben has some of the characteristics of both the strong and the weak conjugation, its present and preterit being as follows:-

PRESENT.
id) werbe, I become, etc.
bu wirjt
cr wirb
wir werbent
ify werbet
fie merben

PRETERIT.
idf wurbe (or ward), Ibecame, etc. ou wurbejt (or wardjt) er murbe (or ward)
wir murben
ify murbet
fie wurben

## VOCABULARY．

Der ®önig，the king
Die $\mathfrak{G f}$ fäjer，the glasses Der תaufmann，the merchant geben（§239），give

Der תurfint，the cake
ber Tijud，the table
bie Mujifi＇，the music
bie Tinte，the ink
bas Ricd，the song
$\mathfrak{b a \mathfrak { F }} \mathfrak{b l a p}$ ，the glass
（bas）．（Englijd），English
（ba⿱彐） $\mathfrak{D e u t j} \mathfrak{d}$ ），German
die Rieder，the songs
jprectjen（§ 238），speak
bactien（§ 240），bake
finden（§237），find
efien（§ 239），eat
frefien（§ 239），eat（of animals）
jehen（\＄239），see
nein，no
mat，only

## EXERCISE V．

1．Ery fah den תönig．2．Da马 תind ã ben תuthen． 3．Seine Mutter Gacte Brot．4．Spricfit but Englijd）？ 5．ミein，iff jprectje mur Deuticd，aber mein $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ ipricht Englijíd．6．Was friß̃t der feund？7．Welctee ßied jangen fie？8．W3ir jaben biele（Sfläjer auf bem Tijdje． 9．Win gören bie $\mathfrak{M u j i f}$ ．$\quad$ o．Main Sohn fand eine $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$ $\mathfrak{a u f}$ ber Straß̃e．in．Siegit bu ben תaufmann？12．Gr gibt meinem $\mathfrak{B r u b e r}$ 解pfel．I 3 ．Wo fanden Sie bie Tinte？ 14． $\mathfrak{J j} \mathfrak{B}$ mur $\mathfrak{B r o t}$ ． 15 ．Sie miro alt．16．Fandet ify ben תaupmant in ber Stadt？

1．Did you hear the songs of my sister？2．He finds no glass on the table．3．Give the child a cake． 4．Are you eating the apple？5．I see no stove in the room．6．Sing a song．7．Does your friend speak German？8．The merchant saw the king．9．I bought
a horse and a dog. Io. Where did she find the book? ri. He loves his sister. 12. He is giving his mother a flower. 13. What was the horse eating? 14. The man was eating bread. 15 . See the tree in the garden. 16. The flower was growing red.

## LESSONVI.

## COMPOUND TENSES OF baben.

80. Compound tenses, indicative mood, and imperative of $\mathfrak{h a b e n}(\mathrm{cf}$. § 235, d.) : -

## perfect. <br> PLUPERFECT.

if. $\mathfrak{g a b e}$ gefjabt, I have had, idf hatte gefjabt, I had had,
etc.
bu hajt gehabt er bat gefabt
wir haben gebabt ify habt gehabt
fie baben gebabt
FUTURE.
id) werbe haben, I shall
have, etc.
but wirjt faben er mird habelt wir merben haben ift werbet $\mathfrak{y a b e n}$ fie merben haben
etc.
Du hattejt gehabt
er Gatte gefjabt
wir gatten gebabt
ibx hattet gebabt
fie hatten gehabt
future perfect.
idy werde gefabt gaben, I shall have had, etc. bu mirft gefabt baben er wird geffabt haben mir merbent gehabt gaben ifr weroet gebabt haben fie werben gebabt gaben

IMPERATIVE.
$\mathfrak{G a b e}$ (but), have (thou) $\quad$ babet (ifr), have ( you) $\mathfrak{l}$ aben Sie, have (you) infintive. gefanbt haben, gefabt zu haben, to have had

## COMPOUND TENSES WITH baben.

81. In the same way are conjugated the compound tenses of most strong and weak verbs, haben being the auxiliary for the perfect and pluperfect and werden for the future. Observe the order of the past participle and the infinitive of the auxiliary in the future perfect, and note also that the object and other modifiers of the verb precede the participle or infinitive.
82. Synopsis of the compound tenses, indicative mode, of a weak and a strong verb (cf. §235, a) :-

PERFECT.
idu habe gelobt ou bajt getobt, etc.
pluperfect.
tab batte gelobt
future.
idf) werbe loben
FUTURE PERFECT.
idf twerbe gelobt gaben infinitive.

PERFECT.
idf) $\mathfrak{b a b e}$ gejutgen
bu bajt gejungen, etc.
PLUPERFECT.
id) batte gefungen
FUTURE.
iff) merbe fingen
FUTURE PERFECT.
id toerbe gejungen haben infinitive.
gelobt baben, gelobt zu haben gejungen haben, gejungen zu haben

## 83. Declension of ify, $I$.

SINGULAR.
N. icu), $I$
G. meiner (mein), of me
D. mir, to me
A. mich, me

PLURAR.
wir, we
unjer, of $u s$
uni, to us
แทล, us
84. Observe that the possessive adjectives mein, etc., are :Ised to indicate possession, and not the genitive of the pronoun meiner, etc.

## VOCABULARY.

Der $\operatorname{Lefrrer}$, the teacher ber Scfut , the shoe Der Scfiiter, the pupil, scholar bie Scfube, the shoes ber $\mathfrak{T e l f e r , ~ t h e ~ p l a t e ~}$ die $\mathfrak{A} u f g a b e$, the lesson
bie $\mathfrak{l l y r}$, the watch, clock
die $\Re \mathrm{dj} \mathrm{e}$, the rose Das Stalo dả $\mathfrak{D o r f}$, the village

Das $\mathfrak{T i e r}$, the animul
Das fleifd, the meat
die Tiere, the animals
Yernen, to learn
lejelt (§ 239), to read
lehren, to teach
nefhmen (§ 238), to take

## EXERCISE VI.

1. $\mathfrak{H n j e r}$ Qeffer wirb mich loben. 2. Seabt ift cure $\mathfrak{A u t f =}$ gabe gelernt? 3. Ery hat mix jeine $\mathfrak{U b r}$ gegeben. 4. Weldje Tiere frefien $\mathfrak{F l}$ leific)? 5. Der תönig hatte in jenem Saflo gemolyt. 6. Die Mutter kat uns bieje Scfube gefauft. 7. Das תind wird dicjes $\mathfrak{B u c h} \mathfrak{l}$ lejen. 8. Sct) fabe den $\mathfrak{B o g e l}$ gehört. 9. Seatte fie bie Æoje genommen? 1o. Sie haben $\mathfrak{u n s}$ gelefrt. i i. ©r wird Das §ied gelernt haben. 12. Wix merben ifren Bater feben. 13. $\mathfrak{W a z}$ bajt bu gefunden?
2. Sgr habt feinen £efrer gefabt. I5. Ěr ã̃ einen Mppel. 16. Werben Sic fein feauz faufen?
I. I had learned the song. 2. He has bought me the horse. 3. A friend had given us the picture. 4. Will you speak English or German? 5. Where will he buy his shoes? 6. Has your sister sung the song? 7. You had seen the rose. 8. We shall have read the book. 9. Where have you had the plate? Io. Had he seen my watch? II. Take this fork. 12. They will live in this village. I3. The dog had eaten the meat. 14. My father will teach me. I5. Have you baked bread? 16. The men have found the castle.

## LESSON VII.

## COMPOUND TENSES OF jein.

85. The compound tenses, indicative mode, and imperative of jeit are as follows (cf. § 235, e.) : -

## PERFECT.

idf) bin gewejen, I have been, ich war gewejen, I had been, etc.
ou bift gewejen er ift gerbejen
wix find gerwejen ify jeib gewejen jie find gewejent

PLUPERFECT. etc.
but marjt gemejen er war getwejen
wit waren gemejen ify maret gewejon
fie waren gewejent

FUTURE.
ifi) werbe jein, I shall be, iff werbe getwejen $j$ cin, $I$ shall
etc.
bu birit fein
$\mathfrak{e r}$ bird jein
wir twerben fein ift werbet jcin
jie werben jein

FUTURE PERFECT.
have been, etc.
Dit wirjt gelwejen fein er wird gewejen fein wir werben gewejen fein ify werbet gewejen fcin jie werben gemejen $\mathfrak{j c i n}$

## IMPERATIVE.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { jei (bu), be (thou) jeid (ifr), be (you) } \\
& \text { feien Sie, be (you) }
\end{aligned}
$$

infintive.
getwejen jem, gemejen $\mathfrak{z u}$ \{cin, to have been
86. Declension of $\mathfrak{b u}$, thou ( $y o u$ ).

```
SINGULAR.
```

N. bu, thou
G. Deiner, of thee
D. Dir, to thee
A. Dich, thee

PLURAL.
ifr, ye, you
euter, of you
euth, you
euta, you

WORD-ORDER.
87. The following remarks with regard to word-order should be carefully noted: -

1. A pronoun object precedes a noun object.
2. A simple adverb of time usually follows a pronour nbject and precedes a noun object.
3. An indirect object usually precedes a direct object.
4. Adverbs other than those of time, and preposi-
tional phrases modifying the verb, follow noun objects.
5. The negative nidft, unless it modifies some word or phrase, follows the adverbs.
6. A predicate noun or adjective usually follows the negative.
7. The modifiers of a participle or infinitive precede.
8. With the exception of the subject and its verb the order of elements will therefore generally be: 1 . Pronoun object, 2. Adverb of time, 3. Noun objects, 4. Other adverbs, 5. Negation, 6. Predicate adjective or noun.

## VOCABULARY.

Der Stubl, the chair ber $\mathfrak{T a g}$, the day ber Wald, the woods, forest Die $}$ (bic) Gfertrud, Gertrude Das Stülf, the piece Daß Paar, the pair
(baほ) Lundon, London
franf, ill
flcin, little, small
Dienen (dat. ), to serve
fangen (§242), to catch
fuct)en, to seek, search
pflanzen, to plant
heute, to-day
morgen, to-morrow
übermorgen, day after to-mor. row
geftern, yesterday
vorgeitern, day before yester. day

EXERCISE VII.

1. Der $\mathfrak{L a g}$ wirb faban jein. 2. §dy gab bem Šunbe ein
 תünigin. 4. Sei mein Freund. 5. Er wird $\mathfrak{u l s}$ morgen
$\mathfrak{B r o t}$ in bem Dorfe faufen. 6. Waß pflanzteft bu vorgeitern in bem Walde? 7. Sie baben ben Stubl nidt genommen. 8. Wo fing er bas Tier? 9. Gertrub ift geftern in Rombon gewejen. Io. Seine $\mathfrak{W h r}$ ift flein, aber nidyt jegr Gübidy. II. Wix werben übermorgen ein Paar Schube madfen. 12. Der תaufmam ift geute jegr franf. - 3 . Sch werbe euty morgen bie shajier geben. 14. Shre freumbin judgt eine $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$ in bem Garten. 15. Scio jo gut und finget mir bas Sied. 16. Ěz waren worgeftern biele ßlätter auf ben $\mathfrak{W a j f e r}$.
I. What did your son seek in the woods yesterday? 2. Our house will be small. 3. Has Gertrude baked the cake? 4. The day has been beautiful. 5. Where did you find the table and the chair? 6. I shall be in the city day after to-morrow. 7. He is planting the tree in the garden to-day. 8. The queen had been ill. 9. My child, do not eat this piece [of*] bread. Io. I saw you day before yesterday in the castle. II. They will not live in the city [of] London. 12. Has your brother been serving the king? 13. We caught the bird in the room. 14. Your mother will buy you a pair [of] shoes to-morrow. 15. She had seen an apple on the plate. 16 . William did not sing this song yesterday.
[^0]
## LESSON VIII.

## COMPOUND TENSES OF werden

89. The compound tenses, indicative mode, and imperative of werben are as follows (cf. § $235, f$.) : -
PERFECT. PLUPERFECT.

Ith bin gemorden, I have be- idf war getworben, I had become, etc.
bu bijt gemorben
er ift gemorben
wir find gemorben
ifr jeid gewordent
fie find gemorden

## FUTURE.

ich merbe werben, $I$ shall be- idf werbe gemorben fein, $I$
come, etc.
bu wirft werbent
ar wird werben
wir merben werben ibr werbet werben fie merben werbent
come, etc.
bu. warit geworben
er taar gemorden
wir taren gemorben ifr waret geworden fie warent getworben

FUTURE PERFECT. shall have become, etc. but wirft gemorben jein er wird geworben \{ein wir werben geworben fein ift werbet geworben jein fie werben gemorben fein

IMPERATIVE.
$\mathfrak{w e r b e}$ (but), become (thou) werbet (iffr), become (you) werben Sie, become (you)

## infinitive.

gemorben jein, gemorben zu \{cin, to have become

## OTHER VERBS WITH icin.

90. With jein are also conjugated certain intransitive verbs which express a change of condition, or motion to or from a place, and a few others. Examples of such verbs are 引terben, to die, wackjent, to grow, fiommen, to come, !aufen, to run, etc. Such verbs will be followed in the vocabularies by $\dagger$. (for jein) and need special attention. Notice the English, I am come, he is gone, etc.
91. Synopsis of the compound tenses of fommen (§238), illustrating the conjugation of a verb with jein (cf. § 235, c) : -

## PERFECT.

ich bin gefommen, I have id) mar gefommen, I had come
come
PLUPERFECT.

## FUTURE.

idi) werbe fommen, $I$ shall ich werbe gefommen jein, $I$ come

## SINGULAR.

| N. er | fie | ${ }^{\text {es }}$ | he, she, it |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G. feiner (jein) | ifrer | jeiner (jciut) | of him, her, it |
| D. ifm | ifr | $\mathfrak{i k m}$ | to him, her, ii |
| A. ifn | fie | $\mathrm{e}^{\text {S }}$ | him, her, it |

N. fie, they
G. ifrer, of them
D. ifnnen, to them
A. fie, them

Sie, you
Shrcr, of you
Shnen, to you
Sie, you
94. German gender not being based on sex, care must be taken in the use of the third personal pronoun. The pronoun must agree with the gender of its noun, and it will therefore often happen that er or fie will represent an English it, or e8 an English he or she. It will be observed that Sie ( $y o u$ ) is in reality the plural of the third personal pronoun, although now used as a second personal.

## VOCABULARY.

Der Engländer, the English- jterben, $\mathfrak{j}$. (§ 238), to die
man
ber $\mathfrak{D i e n e r}$, the servant Die Woct)e, the week Das Schivert, the sword baw $\mathfrak{F e i l c t u n , ~ t h e ~ v i o l e t ~}$ fleißig, industrious flar, clear
jtarf, strong
laufan, ¡. (§ 243), to run twachjen, i. (§ 240), to grow fofgent, i. (dat.), to follow bleiben, i. (§ 245), to remain in (acc.), into
$\mathfrak{a u s}$ (dat.), out of, from nack (dat.), to, towards $\mathfrak{n a c h} \mathfrak{5 a u j e}$, home

## EXERCISE VIII.

1. Der $\operatorname{Dienter}$ ift it $\mathfrak{L o n b o n}$ geblieben. 2. Der $\mathfrak{L a g}$ wird $\mathfrak{f l a r}$ werben. 3. $\operatorname{Da马} \mathfrak{B e i l d}$ en wädyt in bem $\mathfrak{M a l b e}$ 4. $\mathfrak{D u}$

Gift franf, mein תind, aber bu wirft farf werben. 5. תommt in bas fanus. 6. Sein Kater ift geftern geitorben. 7. Der Englänber bat mur Englijd gefproct)en. 8. Seib fleifig, und ify werbet bie Rieder lernen. 9. Shr Sohn hatte bas Sdfwert gefunden. Io. Der תaufmam wirb bieje Wodye fommen. I I. Mein $\mathfrak{B e t t e r}$ war nady Sauie gelaufen. 12. SSertrub ift ifrer Freumbin gefolgt. I3. Diejer Safriber lat ifm feinen Miode gemadft. 14. Der Baum war iffön geworden. 15. Der Sduuller ift aut bem Sauie gelaufen. 16. Das ßferd war $\mathfrak{F b n e n ~ g e f o l g t . ~}$

1. They have come home. 2. We had remained in our room. 3. My dog will not run into the woods; it (§94) is ill. 4. His servant bought him the sword. 5. I shall live in the house this week. 6. We had followed them into that castle. 7. The Englishman had not been serving her. 8. Have you seen many violets in the woods? 9. The king had died in London. Io. This table is not strong; do not buy it. II. Take this flower; it grew in our garden. 12. He has been industrious and (has) learned his lesson. 13. The day had grown* clear. 14. Had you run out of the room? 15. They will come to London. I6. Say it [to] your brother to-morrow.

* wadjujen or merben?


## LESSON IX.

## DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

95. There are two declensions of nouns in German, the strong and the weak (or the first and the second). Nouns whose genitive singular ends in (e) $\mathfrak{P}$ are of the strong declension; those whose genitive singular ends in (e) $\mathfrak{n}$ are of the weak declension. Strong nouns are divided into three classes, the nominative plural being the basis of classification; the weak declension is not subdivided.
96. The following observations will aid in the mastery of the declension of nouns: -
I. Feminine nouns are not inflected in the singular; their division into declension and classes is therefore based on the nominative plural.
97. The dative plural always ends in (e) n .
98. To decline a noun it is usually necessary to know the genitive singular and the nominative plural.

## STRONG DECLENSION, CLASS I.

97. Nouns of the first class of the strong declension add no ending for the nominative plural, but about twenty masculines (cf. § 229), the neuter 爪lojter, cloister, convent, and the feminines $\mathfrak{M u t t e r}$ and $\mathfrak{T o d f t e r}$ modify the root-vowel throughout the plural. Words ending in $\mathfrak{n}$
do not take an additional $\mathfrak{n}$ in the dative plural. The endings of this class are as follows:

SINGULAR.
N.
G.
D.
A.

-
-
$-$

PLURAL.
(")
(")
(") $\mathfrak{n}$
(")
98. To this class belong masculine and neuter nouns ending in el , er , $\mathfrak{e n t}$ (including infinitives used as nounc, which are neuter); the masculine $\Re a f j e$, cheese; oniy two feminines, Mutter and Tocteter; diminutives in dyen and lein (which are always neuter) ; and neuters having the prefix 5 E e and ending in e .
99. Declension of nouns with and without umlaut in the plural:-
der $\mathfrak{W a g e n}$, the wagon das Gemälde, the painting: die Mutter, the mother

SINGULAR.
N. ber $\mathfrak{B a g e n}$
G. Deß Wagens
D. bem Magen
A. ben $\mathfrak{B a g e n}$
N. bie $\mathfrak{B a g e n}$
G. ber $\mathfrak{M a g e n}$
D. ben $\mathfrak{M a g e n}$
A. Die $\mathfrak{B a g e n}$

Das © Gemälbe bie Mutter
Deふ̉ Gemäldes ber Mutter
Dem Gsemälde - Der Mutter
Das Gemälde bie Mutter

## PLURAL.

bie ©femälde bie Mautter
Der ©sentälde ber Mütter
ben ©semälden ben Mauttern
bie ©semäloe bic Mütter
100. Decline with modification of the vowel in the plural $\mathfrak{G p f e l}$, (Sarten, $\mathfrak{D j e n}, \mathfrak{B o g e l}$, Batcr, Bruder, $\mathfrak{T o c}$ )ter, תlojter; also der ¿abent, the shop, ber Sammer, the hammer, Der Scfimager, the brother-in-law.
101. Decline without changing the vowel in the plural
 Entgländer, Sctyneider, Bimmer, Wajfer, Mefjer, Beild)en; also ber Roffel, the spoon, ber ©ticfel, the boot, סap Früu= $\mathfrak{l e i n}$, the young lady, Miss, bas Mräddent, the maiden, girl.

## INVERTED ORDER.

102. German sentences have already occurred in which the verb has preceded the subject. This wili be the case in every principal clause in which for any reason it is desired to put the verb or any modifier of the verb at the beginning of the clause. This arrangement of the inflected part of the verb (personal verb) oefore the subject is known as the inverted order, while the order with the subject preceding the verb is called the normal order.

## VOCABULARY.

| blaut, blue |  | geffen, j. (§ 242), |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| grau, gray |  | jtefent (§ 240), to stand |
| wobl, well |  | lacten, to laugh |
| $\mathfrak{G i e r}$, here |  | zu feauje, at home |
| zu (dat.), to |  |  |

## EXERCISE IX.

1. Die $\mathfrak{A l p f e l}$ find in bem (sarten meineß $\mathfrak{B a t e r 马}$. 2. $\mathfrak{F a}=$

bie Meffer? 4. Saffit bu viele Räben in Rondon? 5. §cif $\mathfrak{G a b e}$ feine ©semälde in meinem Sauje. 6. Die Engländer blieben nidyt zu Sauje. 7. Wo jtanden bie תlöjter? 8. Der Diener meines Sdwagers ift franf. 9. Die Sduuler ladften. 10. Die $\mathfrak{M u ̈ t t e r}$ Diejer $\mathfrak{M a ̈ b} d e n$ find geftern Gier gewejen. II. (baben Sie ifm bie Stiefel? 12. Das תind ging zu ifr. 13. Wp fand er foldje Saammer? 14. Sein $\mathfrak{R o d}$ far nidyt grau, 15. Die Fräulein find nidft zu Şauje. 16. Der Šund folgte mir und meinen $\mathfrak{F r}$ ribern.
2. What did he give you? 2. The stoves in our house are new. 3. My daughters are well to-day. 4. We shall go to them. 5. The girls will not be at home to-morrow. 6. I saw the violets in your garden yesterday; they are very blue. 7. She will bake the cakes to-day. 8. Has your teacher many pupils? 9. Our servants and I are going home. Io. They have taken the plates. II. In which rooms shall I find the pupils and the teachers? 12 . We remained in the shop. 13. Had you had the keys? 14. My father and (my) brothers have gone into the house. 15. I have found your watch; it was in your room. 16. The horse is eating apples.

## LESSON X.

## STRONG DECLENSION, CLASS II.

103. This class adds $e$, sometimes with and sometimes without umlaut, to make the nominative plural. The genitive singular ends in (e) $\mathfrak{P}$ and the dative singular frequently in e . The endings of the class are therefore as follows:

SINGULAR.


PLUKAL.

$$
\text { (") } \mathfrak{e}
$$

(") e
(") en

$$
\text { (") } e
$$

104. This class is much larger than any other, and consequently more difficult to define. It includes monosyllabic masculines as a class, and polysyllabic masculines not expressly provided for elsewhere; feminines in $\mathfrak{f u n f t}, \mathrm{ni}$, and $\mathfrak{j a l}$, and about thirty monosyllabic feminines (cf. §230) ; some monosyllabic neuters (cf. § 230), and all polysyllabic neuters not provided for elsewhere.

Note. - There are only a few feminines in nis and fal, these terminations being regularly neuter, and as such belonging to this class. Observe the doubling of the $\mathfrak{f}$ of $\mathfrak{n i z}$ before $e$ of a termination. Thus: Gefängni\&, ஞ̌efängnifięs, etc.
105. Declension of nouns with and without umlaut in the plural: -

Der ©ohn, the son ber Miduat, the month bie ©tadt, the city

## SINGULAR.


G. Deß Solnez
D. bem Sobne
A. Den Soln
N. bie ©ügne
G. Der Sulhne
D. ben Sühnen
A. Die Söhne
ber Mipnat
Des Monats
Dem Monat
ben Monat
plural.
bie Monate
Der Monate
ben Mionaten
bie Monate
die Stabt
ber Stabt
Der Stadt
Die Stabt
bic Stäbte Der Stäbte ben Stäoten bie Stäbte
106. The omission or retention of $e$ in the genitive singular depends largely on considerations of taste and euphony. It is quite commonly omitted in polysyllables, and retained in monosyllables. Its use is imperative with nouns ending with a sibilant. Thus: (Jefängniffes, Sałze8. The adding of e for the dative singular depends upon similar considerations.
107. Of the masculines in this class the great majority modify the vowel in the plural; of the feminines all except those in $\mathfrak{n i z}$ and fal; of the neuters only two, $\mathfrak{F l o n}$, raft and ©for, choir.
108. Decline with modification of the vowel in the plural $\mathfrak{B a u m}, \mathfrak{R o c f}$, ©tubl, Seand ; also ber Fuj, the foot, Der ©Sajt, the guest, Der $\mathfrak{S} \mathfrak{u t}$, the hat, Die $\mathfrak{R a c f t}$, the night, bie $\mathfrak{L u f t}$, the air.
109. Decline without change of vowel in the plural
 Saar, ©ajuf.

## PREPOSITIONS WITH DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

110. The following nine prepositions take the dative when they express rest or motion in a place, and the accusative when they express or imply motion from one place to another:-

ant, at, on<br>auf, upon, on<br>binter, behind in, in, into neben, beside, by

über, over, above
unter, unaier, below, among vor, before, in front of, ago zwijchen, between
111. The definite article is often contracted with prepositions and, very rarely, with other words. Thus: im, for in bem; aufz, for auf bas; zur, for zut ber. The contractions may be readily learned in practice.

## VOCABULARY.

ein, one
zwei, two
orei, three
vier, four
fünf, five
fallen, ¡. (§ 241), to fall
legen, to lay
mait, one, they
lang, long

## EXERCISE X.

 imb Geute gefommen. 3. Daß $\mathfrak{i n t b} \mathfrak{G a t ~ e i n ~ S t u ̈ a f ~} \mathfrak{B r o t}$ und zwei Åtpel gegefien. 4. Lege bas $\mathfrak{F u}$. Dein Sut war ine Wafier gefallen. 6. Der תönig fat vier Fferbe, fagt man. 7. Die $\mathfrak{L i e r e}$ ftanden $\mathfrak{k i n t e r}$ ben $\mathfrak{B a ̈ u m e n t . ~}$ 8. Die Rädfte find lang. 9. Über uns jahen wir einen $\mathfrak{B o g e l}$ $\mathfrak{i n}$ ber Ruft. . 10 . Die Mäbchen werben vor bem Scflofie fingen.

1 1. Sein Water faufte ifn einen Şut. 12. Weldjer Sctuciber

 15. Sch legte bie $\mathfrak{H z r}$ auf ben Stufl. 16. Wo fauft man Ffeifd? 17. Daß $\mathfrak{L i e r}$ gat feine Saände.

1. He stood between me and his brother. 2. His father has bought him a pair [of] shoes. 3. His hat was not in the room. 4. Three chairs are standing beside the table. 5. My dog and I ran behind the house. 6. He was well yesterday, but I have not seen him to-day. 7. The merchant was in London five days ago. 8. I saw only water under me. 9. The guests of my father will come to-morrow. Io. We shall buy two horses and a wagon. II. Her watch fell on the table. I2. She stood beside me, but did not see me. 13. These hats are not new. 14. Give the animals water and meat. 15. The child had his shoes in his hands. 16. The trees in the village are beautiful.

## LESSON XI.

## STRONG DECLENSION, CLASS III.

112. This class adds $\mathfrak{e r}$ to make the nominative plural, with modification of the vowel in all nouns capable of taking it. The remarks with regard to the retention or omission of $\mathfrak{e}$ in the genitive and dative singular of the
second class apply also to the third class. The endings are as follows:

SINGULAR.
N.
G.
D.
A.

PLURAL.

113. To this class belong about fifty monosyllabic neuters, about half a dozen polysyllabic neuters; about a dozen masculines (cf. §23I); and all nouns ending in tum, a few of which are masculine, the rest being neuter. There are no feminines in the class.
114. Declension of nouns in the third class:-. $\mathfrak{b a s} \mathfrak{B l a t t}$, the leaf Der $\mathfrak{M a n u}$, the man ber $\mathfrak{F r r t u m}$, the error
SINGULAR.
N. $\mathfrak{D a} \mathfrak{B} \mathfrak{B l a t t}$
G. Des ßlattez
D. Dem ßlatte
A. $\mathfrak{b a \mathfrak { s }} \mathfrak{B l a t t}$
N. Die Blätter
G. Der Blätter
D. Den Blättern
A. Die Blätter

Der Mam
bez Mannez
Dem Manne
ben Mann

## PLURAL.

bie Männer
ber Männer
Den Männern
Die Männer
ber $\mathfrak{s r r t u m}$ Des Jrrtuma bem Jirtum ben Irrtum
bie §rrtümer ber Sirrtümer Den Irrtümern bie Jrrtümer
115. Decline in this class $\mathfrak{B u t}$ ), תind, $\mathfrak{S c u t}, \mathfrak{B i l d}, \mathfrak{L i e d}$, (Blas. Salloz, Scfuert, Dorf, Mald; also bas $\mathfrak{E i}$, the egg,

Das Feld, the field, bas (seficht, the face, bas 凡reid, the dress, bas $\mathfrak{T a l}$, the valley, (ber) Gott, God.
116. Declension of the Interrogatives mer, who, and tana, what:-

| N. wer | mas |
| :---: | :---: |
| G. weffen (weş) | weffen (woe) |
| D. $\mathfrak{w e m}$ | (no dative) |
| A. wen | $\mathfrak{w a}$ |

117. Wer is used of persons, for both genders and numbers, and waß of things. The declension of welder, which is used both as an adjective and a pronoun, is given in § 60.

## SUBSTITUTION OF mp AND Da FOR PRONOUNS.

118. Instead of a dative or accusative of $\mathfrak{m a s}$ with a preposition, $\mathfrak{m o}$, where (before a vowel mor), is used in composition with the preposition. Thus: wodurct), for burch was; morauf for auf was. Notice English wherewith, whereby, etc. In a similar manner da, there (before a vowel bar), is used instead of the dative or accusative of a third personal pronoun or of a demonstrative pronoun, when the pronoun refers to a thing, not to a person. Thus: Damit, for mit ifm; barauz, for auz ifm. The phrases with it, with them, in it, in them, etc., when referring to things, will therefore be translated by damit, darin, etc. Notice English therewith, therein, etc. Carefully avoid the use after a preposition of $\mathfrak{w a s}$, and of the third personal pronoun or demonstrative pronoun when referring to things.

VOCABULARY.
ber $\Re$ Romer, the Roman zmölf, twelve
jed) six, six fömen (§ 250), can, to be able
fieben, seven
adft, eight
num, nine
füfren, lead
aucty, too, also
ja, yes
zelyn, ten
elf, eleven
niclts (indec.), nothing

## EXERCISE XI.

1. Daß Rind fand fitben Eier in Malde. 2. Wem gaben Sie die Sdiwerter? 3. Sie werben im Jirtum bleiben. 4. Die Dörfer in diefent $\mathfrak{T}$ ale find jefr flein. 5. Er fann nidfts jeben. 6. Mein $\mathfrak{F a t e r}$ fültrte midh in ben Wald. 7. Der
 biele ©bibtter. 9. $\mathfrak{K a b e n}$ Sie bie Mleiber meiner Mutter ge= jeken? 10. J̃a, und fie find jegr jajon. II. Sind beine Bücher auch nen? 12. Worauf hat er geftanden? 13. Die Männer fonnten foldie Sdjlbifier nidyt bauen. 14. Jn weldjent Monat find wir gefommen? 15. Seajt bu nur zmollf Scläjer
 wadjen barin.
2. He had ten pictures in his room. 2. We shall teach you to-morrow. 3. The children are eating meat and eggs. 4. Can you lead my brother home? 5. We have the glasses, but there is no water in them. 6. I can bake the cakes to-morrow. 7. Which houses will you buy? 8. He has given his sons the hats and the shoes. 9. They had also fallen into these errors. io. Yesterday the horses had nothing to eat. II. She
saw many birds in ( $\mathfrak{a u f}$ ) the fields. 12. No trees grow in these valleys. 13. The pupils could not learn their lesson. 14. The girl has only two dresses. 15. In these shops they (man) speak German and English. 16. Do you hear the songs of the children?

## LESSON XII.

## WEAK DECLENSION.

119. To this declension belong masculines in $\mathbf{e}$ of more than one syllable, about twenty monosyllabic masculines (which formerly ended in e), many foreign masculines accented on the last syllable; all feminines of more than one syllable not expressly provided for elsewhere, about sixty monosyllabic feminines. There are no neuters in the declension. The vowel is never modified for the plural. The endings of the declension are as follows:-

## SINGULAR.



## PLURAL.


120. Declension of nouns of the weak declension:-

Der $\Omega \mathfrak{a r b e}$, the boy Die $\mathfrak{B r a m t e}$, the flower bie Stjwefter, the sister singular.
N. ber $\mathfrak{R n a b e}$
G. Des $\mathfrak{I n a b e n}$
D. Dem תnaben
A. Den $\bumpeq \mathfrak{n a b e n}$
N. Die $\mathfrak{n n a b e n}$
G. Der $\mathfrak{\Re n a b e n}$
D. Den תnaben
A. Die $\mathfrak{\Re n a b e n}$
bie $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$
der $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$
ber $\mathfrak{B h u m e}$
bie Blume
PLURAL.
bie Blumen
ber $\mathfrak{B l u m e n t}$
ben Blumen
die $\mathfrak{B l u m e n}$

bie Sdiwefter<br>Der Sctiwefter<br>ber Sifmefter<br>bie Sdfwefter

bie Scfiweitern
ber Scimejtern ben Scfueftern
bie Sdfweftern
121. Like Scfuejter are declined feminines in $\mathfrak{e l}$ and er . Feminines in in double the $\mathfrak{n}$ in the plural. Thus:
 gentleman, is declined with $\mathfrak{n}$ through the singular and $\mathfrak{e n}$ through the plural. Thus: Der $\mathfrak{H e r r}$, Deß $\mathfrak{S e r r n}$, etc. ; pl. bie Seerrent, etc.
122. Decline according to the weak declension $\mathfrak{F r a u}$, Gabel, Blume, Frrumbit, Tante, Straße, Mupit, Tinte, $\mathfrak{H u f g a b e}, \mathfrak{U h r}$, תionigin, $\mathfrak{R o j e}$, Wocke; also Der $\mathfrak{N e f f e}$, the nephew, ber Student', the student, Der Menjid, (the) man, human being, ber Graf, the count, bie Spracte, the language, Die Brürfe, the bridge, bie 飞rbe, the earth, ground, bie Beit, the time.

## COMPOUND NOUNS.

123. Compound nouns have the gender and declension of their last component only, the remainder of the compound being unchanged in the course of declen-
sion. Thus: Der Mrpfelbaum, the apple-tree, is declined like $\mathfrak{B a u m}$, not like $\mathfrak{Q p f e l}$, its plural being $\mathfrak{Q} p f e l(b a ̈ u m e . ~$ There are only a few exceptions to this statement.
124. It being presumed that the rules for the division of nouns into classes have been mastered, the student will be expected in most cases to know the proper class of any new noun. The plural of nouns will be noted in the vocabularies only when the rules already given do not apply. Unless expressly noted in the vocabularies all masculine monosyllables are to be declined in the second class with umlaut in the plural, if the stem-vowel is capable of modification; all monosyllabic neuters in the third class with umlaut in the plural; all feminines, whether monosyllabic or polysyllabic, unless expressly provided for in the rules, in the weak declension.

## Der AS DEMONSTRATIVE.

125. When emphatic, ber standing before a noun is often used as a demonstrative adjective in the sense of this, that, its declension being as in §54. It is also used, when standing alone, as a demonstrative pronoun in the sense of this, that (also this or that one, he, etc.), and is then declined as follows: -

SINGULAR.
N. ber
G. Deffen (beek)
D. Dem
A. ben
bie
Deren (ber) beffen (bees)
Der
bie
bem
bas

PLURAL.
bie
Deren (berer) benen
bie
126. Observe that the German regularly uses the neuter biejes (generally simply bieß ) and das with the singular or plural of jein when followed by a predicate noun. Thus: dieß ift meine Freumbin, this is my
friend; Das find alpfel, those are apples. (For the use of $\mathfrak{b a}$ instead of the demonstrative with prepositions, see § II8.)

## VOCABULARY.

oreizefn, thirteen vierzeln, fourteen fünfzebin, fifteen jectjzegn, sixteen
itebzeynt, seventeen achtzefn, eighteen neumzeln, nineteen zwanzig, twenty
> ein illto ztoanjig, twenty-one mögent (§ 250), may, to like
> bliuthen, to bloom
> tun (§ 248), to do
> fiegen, (§ 239), to lie
> zeigen, to show
> mit (dat.), with
> nidft laaly? ? it not true (so)

## EXERCISE XII.

1. Die $\mathfrak{U k r e n}$ lagen auf bem $\mathfrak{L i j i d j e}$ 2. Der $\Omega$ ®önig $\mathfrak{t a n m}$ viele Sprachen fpredyen. 3. Sn jenen Beiten lebte fein Menjod auf ber Crbe. 4. Die Mefien bes Grafen find audy Stuben= ten, nidht wafr? 5. Der §ృerr wird bas nidht tum. 6. Welde Bhumen bliifen in Shrem Garten? 7. Die Sibme=
 תinaben bie $\mathfrak{B u ̈ c h e r}$ gejeigt. 9. Gr mag bab Brot nidft. 10. Mein $\mathfrak{F r}$ rumb ift mit mir über bie $\mathfrak{B r u ̈ r c f e}$ gegangen. in. $\mathfrak{D a \mathfrak { z }}$ find bie Freumbinnen feiner Saffefter. 12. Wor vierzefn Zagen fauften wir bieje (6nbeln. I3. Die frauen waren nidyt zu Sanuie. i4. Die Ferren find bie (Gäfte meineß 彐etter马, nidft wabr? 15. Die Zanten bes תnaben find jung und idjön. 16. Die Stabt $\mathfrak{G a t}$ viele Straßen, und fie find fefr lang.
2. Many flowers were blooming in the forest. 2. We shall go with you to-morrow. 3. Did you see the birds
in the apple-trees ? 4. Those gentlemen are your friends, are they not (nidft wahr)? 5. The students will learn our language. 6. Yesterday we had twenty-four plates. 7. We were standing upon the bridge. 8. Her aunt showed hei the watch and the hat. 9. Who is that ? That is my mother. Io. These are not their forks. ir. The merchant showed the pictures [to] the count. 12. There are many cities and villages upon the earth. 13. William did this, but we did not hear him. 14. My nephews will sing the piece to-day. 15 . We could see the paintings every day. I6. The boys can read English, but they cannot speak it.

## LESSON XIII

## IRREGULAR DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

127. Der Mame, the name, and several other masculine nouns, often drop n , or en , of the nominative singular, but retain it elsewhere. Thus: Der $\mathfrak{N a m e}$, Dç $\mathfrak{N a =}$ menß, Dem Namen, etc.; pl., Die Nament, etc. Daß ફerz, the heart, is treated in the same way, but has the accusa-
 Šerzen, ba̧ Šerz; pl., bie Weerzen, etc. A list of these words with defective stems is in the Appendix, § 233.
128. Der Mactibar, the neighbor, and Der Better represent a small number of masculine and neuter nouns which make their singular according to the first declen-
sion and their plural according to the second. Thus:
 These words make up what is known as the mixed declension. See Appendix, §234.
129. Words compounded with Mann form their plural with $\mathfrak{L e u t e}$, people, when taken collectively. Thus: תaufmann, pl., תaufleute. But the plural is formed with $\mathfrak{M a ̈ n t e r}$ when reference is made to individuals only, not to a class.

## FOREIGN NOUNS.

130. Foreign nouns are variously declined. Some keep the declension of the language from which they come; others are declined in part as German words; but most foreign nouns, even when they retain their foreign accent, are fully declined like German nouns. Of those partly Germanized, observe that nouns in $\mathfrak{u m}$ or ium change $\mathfrak{u m}$ to $\mathfrak{e n}$ in the plural, and those in $\mathfrak{a l}$ or il add ien in the plural, the genitive singular ending in $\mathfrak{j}$. Thus: bả Stubium, study, beß Stubium̉, pl., bie Stu= dien; Das Mineral', mineral, deহ Mineralz, pl., die Mi= nera'fien.

## DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES.

131. Proper names are inflected like common nouns, unless they are the names of persons, places (towns, etc.), or neuter names of countries.
132. Names of persons, if declined, usually take $\mathfrak{\xi}$ for the genitive, the other cases being like the nominative;
but feminine names in e and masculines ending in a sibilant take $\mathfrak{e n z}$ for the genitive. Thus: Wilfelme, Efi= \{abethz, Scfillere ; but Marens, Mariens. The dative and accusative of both genders formerly ended in (e) $\mathfrak{n}$, but this ending is now generally omitted.
133. Names of persons are not usually inflected, if preceded by the article. Thus: Deß Willyefm, der Marie.
134. Names of countries and places form their genitive in $\mathfrak{z}$; if they end in a sibilant, they make no genitive, but indicate the relation by the preposition bon, or some other device. The construction with bon may take the place of the genitive of the names which can add $\mathfrak{Z}$, and is the regular construction after the names of sovereigns, rulers, etc.

Note. - Further details will not be given here. The use of the apostrophe with sibilants instead of the termination of the genitive and the occasional formation of other cases and the plural are left to the advanced grammar.

## NOUNS OF WEIGHT AND MEASURE.

135. Masculine and neuter nouns of weight, measure, quantity, or extent usually stand in the singular after numerals. Thus: Drei ßfund תaffee. But brei Tafien תaffee.
136. As has already been illustrated in various sentences, after nouns of weight, measure, quantity, or extent the noun designating the substance measured is ordinarily not put in the genitive, but remains
uninflected. Thus: brei $\mathfrak{T a j f e n ~ ת a f f e e , ~ e i n ~} \mathfrak{G l a \mathfrak { B }} \mathfrak{W} a f j e r$. But if the noun is preceded by an adjective, it is put in the genitive (or sometimes bon with the dative is used). Thus: eine $\mathfrak{F l a j a j e}$ roten $\mathfrak{M c i n e ß}$.

## VOCABULARY.

Der $\mathfrak{G a u f e}$ (§ 127), the heap Die Siflwiz, Switzerland ber Mutertan (§ 128), the (Daミ) England, England
subject
der §affee, the coffee
Der $\mathfrak{M c i n}$, the wine
Der $\Re \mathfrak{R y c i n}$, the Rhine
die $\mathfrak{T}$ affe, the cup
bie Flajche, the bottle
(bie) Marie, Mary
(bas) Deutictland, Germany
(bas) Marỉ, Paris
סas $\mathfrak{S f u n d}$ (pl., $\mathfrak{B f u m b c ) , ~ t h e ~}$ pound
fließ̄en, ई. (§ 246), to flow
tabelı, censure, blame
von (dat.), from, of

## EXERCISE XIII.

1. $\mathfrak{B i e l e}$ Stäbte $\mathfrak{D e u t j}$ ¢flande find gron geworben. 2. Die Straßen won æariz find fehr fdfön. 3. Saaben Sie heute Shre Madfbarn gejegen? 4. Mariens ßater lebt in ber Sdfweiz. 5. Diefes $\mathfrak{B a f f e r}$ wird in Den æfein fließen. 6. Die תönigin von England Gat jegr biele Untertanen. 7. Wil=
 ein $\mathfrak{K n a b e}$ Samens Max. 9. Der Refrer tabelte bie Safmeiter ber Gertrub. Io. Er ift won ber Stabt ¿onbon getimmen. 11. Wie wiele $\mathfrak{Z a f f e n}$ Raffee Gat ber $\mathfrak{B i l f}$ elm gefabt? 12 . Jene Seerren find §aufleute und nidft Stubenten. 13. Er jeigte unz das Serz bee Tiereß. 14. Diefe Mineralien lagen in der Crbe. 15. Die Beildyen blühen unter bem $\mathfrak{A p f e l f a u m . ~}$ 16. Sie jprady mut bon joldien Stunien.
2. The Rhine flows through Germany. 2. William's father bought a shop in the village. 3. Where did you find this heap of minerals? 4. His brothers are merchants in London. 5. The dog ran from the street into Max's house. 6. Elizabeth's cousins will live in the city [of] Paris. 7. Give them five bottles of wine. 8. I heard the name of your neighbor. 9. He had eight pounds of coffee and three pairs of shoes. ro. They led the horse of the count through the streets of London. II. He was in the room, but he did not remain in it. 12. This flower grows only in (the) Switzerland. 13. The subjects of the king love and praise him. 14. Our hearts laughed and sang. 15 . They will censure Mary's friend. i6. The servant laid two bottles of this wine upon the table.

## LESSON XIV.

## DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

137. Adjectives when used in predicate or appositively (that is, after the noun) are not declined; but adjectives used attributively (that is, before a noun expressed or understood) are declined. There are two declensions of adjectives, the strong and the weak (or the first and the second) ; and under certain circumstances there is a combination of the two, which we may call the mixed declension.

## STRONG DECLENSION.

138. Adjectives belong to the strong declension when they are not preceded by one of the articles or by some other (declinable) limiting word (such as jeder, beint, etc.). The terminations of the strong declension are the same as those of Diejer (cf. §58) ; but the genitive singular, masculine and neuter, of the adjective generally ends in $\mathfrak{e n}$, rather than $\mathfrak{e z}$, when the genitive of the noun ends in (e) $\mathfrak{\mathfrak { z }}$. This avoids repetition of the same form.
139. Declension of flein with a noun of each gender:

## SINGULAR.

N. fleiner $\mathfrak{B a u m}$
G. $\mathfrak{f l e n n e \mathfrak { Z }}$ (fleinen) $\mathfrak{B a u m e 马}$
D. fleinem Baume
A. fleinen Baum
N. fleine ©tabt
G. fleiner Staot
D. fleiner Stadt
A. Eleine Stabt
N. Hfeines Šaus
G. Hleines (fleinen) Sૂaujes
D. Eleinem Sauuie
A. Hfeinez Šaus

PLURAL.
$\mathfrak{f l e i n e ~} \mathfrak{B a ̈ u m e ~}$
fleiner $\mathfrak{B a ̈ u m e ~}$
fleinen Bäumen
Hleine $\mathfrak{F a ̈ u m e ~}$
fleine Stäbte
fleiner Städte
fleinen Stäbten
fleine StäDte
Eleine Šäuler
fleiner Šäujer
Eleinen Šäujern
fleine Sૂäujer

## DECLENSION OF CARDINAL NUMERALS.

140. The cardinal numerals are usually not declined. When an adjective, ein is inflected like the indefinite article; standing alone, it is inflected like biejer, the
nominative being einer, eine, eineß (or commonly eins). Say eins (not ein), zwei, etc., when merely counting. With der the declension of ein is like that of any other adjective (ber eine, etc.; see Lesson XV.). Million is also regularly inflected as a feminine of the weak declension

## VOCABULARY.

Der Cfinwohner, (pl., - wob $=$ acftzig, eighty
ner), the inhabitant neumjig, ninety
die Feder, the feather, pen humbert, hundred
bie $\mathfrak{T}$ ajid)e, the pocket
bas $\mathfrak{J a b r}$ (pl., $\mathfrak{J a h r e ) , ~ t h e ~}$
hundert und eins, one hundred and one
taupend, thousand
(Dic) Million, million
ictreiben (§ 245), to write
müffen (§ 250), must, to have
to
oft, often
arm, poor
reich, rich

## EXERCISE XIV.

 ift jehr arm. 3. Er hatte zwei fleine Ufiren in ber Tajdye. 4. Jener Mann fauft nur alte ßleiber. 5. Ronoon hat vier Millionen Einnobyner. 6. Wir jdfreiben mit fleinen Febern und fajwarzer $\mathfrak{L i n t e}$. 7. Er war fünfiig §afre alt. 8. Die Sölne reiffer Bäter werben oft arm. 9. Faute ber Sdyneiber zwei $\mathfrak{5}$ äufer ober nur eins? Io. Sie lief von ifrem $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ zu ifrer $\mathfrak{M u t t e r . ~ i n . ~ D i e ß ~ f i n d ~ w e i ß e ~ u n d ~ g r a u e ~ S ̧ u ̈ t e . ~} 12$.

Wir baben geftern rote $\mathfrak{B h}$ hmen im Walde gefegen. 13 . Dif ift man idfoarz(e⿹\zh26) Brot in Dentjdilano. 14. Sie hatten eine
 idf Gabe mur alte. 16. 2llter Freumb, idy werbe bidy morgen jefen.

1. There are thirty days in a month. 2. We eat only white bread. 3. The houses of rich men are often very beautiful. 4. Among the guests were pretty boys and girls. 5. He had to learn his lesson. 6. Give me two bottles of new wine. 7. Have you red and blue flowers? I have only white [ones]. 8. These pockets are very large. 9. Were they rich or poor? io. The castles of Germany are often large. II. The inhabitants of Paris can see beautiful pictures. I2. Did you write with blue ink? 13. Those birds have black feathers. I4. I shall buy new books and clothes tomorrow. 15. This city will have two million inhabitants. 16. In the year 1887 we saw the queen in London.

## LESSON XV.

## WEAK DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

141. An adjective preceded by ber, or by one of the words declined like ber (cf. § 60) belongs to the weak declension. The student will meet with other limiting words (such as viele, einige) which may cause the ad-
jective to be of the weak declension. If such words are inflected, it is always safe to decline the adjectives weak, as the purpose of adjective inflection is to show the gender, number, and case of the noun only when a preceding limiting word has not already done so.
142. The endings of the weak declension are as fol-lows:-

| singular. |  |  | plural. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Masc. | Fem. | Neut. | Masc. | Fem. Neut |
| N. | c | c |  | en |
| G. $\mathfrak{e n}$ | en | en |  | en |
| D. $\mathfrak{e n}$ | en | en |  | en |
| A. $\mathfrak{e n}$ | c | c |  | en |

143. Observe that the ending is $e$ in five places, but is elsewhere $\mathfrak{e n}$. Adjectives ending in $\mathrm{el}, \mathfrak{e n}$, $\mathfrak{e r}$ may reject the $\mathfrak{e}$ either of these terminations or of the declensional ending en (cf. §64).
144. Declension of a weak adjective with a noun of each gender: -

SINGULAR.
N. ber junge Mann
G. bes jungen Mannes
D. ben jungen Manne
A. ben jungen Mann
N. bie junge $\mathfrak{F r a u}$
G. ber jungen $\mathfrak{F r a u}$
D. ber jungen $\mathfrak{F r a u}$
A. bie junge $\mathfrak{F r a u}$

PLURAL.
bie jungen Männer
ber jungen Männer
ben jungen Männern
bic jungen $\mathfrak{M a ̈ n n e r ~}$
bie jungen $\mathfrak{F r a u e n}$ Der jungen $\mathfrak{F r a u t n}$
ben jungen $\mathfrak{y r a u e n}$
bie jungen $\mathfrak{F r a u e n}$
N. bas junge $\mathfrak{F f e r b}$
G. Des jungen $\mathfrak{Z f e r b e 马}$
D. Dem jungen $\mathfrak{B}^{\text {ferbe }}$
A. Das junge 解ero

145. Two or more adjectives under the same circumstances will be treated alike. Thus: \ange, graue §fei= Der; Die langen, grauen ßleiber. The declension of the adjective is the same whether the noun is expressed or understood. When an adjective is used as a noun, it is still declined as an adjective, but must begin with a capital. Thus: ber $\mathfrak{A l t e}$, the old man; Die $\mathfrak{A r m e n}$, the poor. Participles when used as adjectives are declined like other adjectives. Thus: bie fingenden Bögel, bas gefal= lent Blatt.

## TRANSPOSED ORDER.

146. Subordinate clauses regularly have the personal verb the last word in the clause. See sentences 6, iI, 13, in Exercise XV. This arrangement of words is known as the transposed order, and differs from the other orders in the position of the personal verb. Observe that a subordinate clause must always be cut off from the rest of the sentence by a comma, or commas. (See also §219).

## VOCABULARY.

Der Sommer, the summer Der Winter, the winter Der $\mathfrak{F r i t l}$ ling, the spring
furz, $^{2}$, short
falt, cold
warm, warm

Der $\mathfrak{5 e r g j t}$, the autumn
Der Deutictue (§ 145), the
German
Das ßapier', the paper
wollen (§ 250), will, to wish,
purpose
Deutifich, German
angenefim, pleasant, agreeable
freumblidi, friendly
gut, good
cinige, some
jeb̧t, now
bald, soon
wie, how
Dañ, that (conj.)
meil, because

## EXERCISE XV.

1. Sn feinen $\mathfrak{x a j c h e n}$ fanden wir einige roten 3 Appel. 2. 5aben Sie baz weibe Bapier gefauft? 3. ©r will nur beutide Bücher lefen. 4. Die groben StäDte find mir nidft ange= nefm. 5. Sch lobe bieje jungen תinder, weil fie gut fino. 6. ESa ift gut, Dajf fie bas furze Ried jang. 7. Sn ben langen Tagen bes Sommers werben wir oft in ben fajunen Wald geben. 8. Der freundlidye junge Mann gab ifr bas neue Butd. 9. Die Deutjden lieben felf bie Mufifi. Io. Wie biele warmen תutfen lyaft bu gegefien? in. Er wird bald fommen, weil er unz jeine neue $\mathfrak{U b r}$ zeigen will. 12. Jim $\mathfrak{W i n t e r} \mathfrak{G a b e n}$ wir furze $\mathfrak{Z a g e}$ und lange $\mathfrak{M a ̈ d f t e}$. 3 . $\mathfrak{W i r}$ mupten geitern zu Šauie bleiben, weil es̉ falt war. 14. Der Soln mieres geliebten freundes ift heute geftorben. 15. Sie wollen brei neue Şäujer bauen. 16. Die Sdfluffel ber fleinen 3 inumer find in meiner $\mathfrak{Z a j}$ dje.
I. We had some small tables in the room. 2. Which tailor made your new coat? 3. German is the language of the Germans. 4. The warm days of (the) autumn are very pleasant [to] us. 5. I shall soon see the friendly faces of your brothers. 6. We conld not
find him, because he is now in London. 7. Is the paper that (weldelez) you bought yesterday red or blue? 8. In (the) spring the violets will bloom. 9. We shall not learn the long lesson to-day. Io. Those white flowers are not pretty. II. We bought these German pictures in Paris. 12. They were not willing to live in the large city. I3. How many large rooms have you in your new house? 14. This small village has only short streets. 15. The meat of such young animals is not good. 16. We saw that your cousin was standing behind the chair.

## LESSON XVI.

## MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

147. After ein and the words declined like eitt (cf. § 64) the adjective is partly of the strong and partly of the weak declension. In the three places of the singular where these words have no ending (masculine and neuter nominative and neuter accusative), the adjective is strong; elsewhere in the singular and through the plural it is weak; this so-called mixed declension is therefore not a separate declension, but merely a combination of the other two.
148. Declension of an adjective with feit and a noun of each gender; the endings in black-faced letters are strong, the others weak:-

SINGULAR.
N. fein neuer $\mathfrak{5}$ ut
G. feines nuten 5̌ute
D. feinem neuen Šute
A. feinen neuen Šut
N. feine neue $\mathfrak{G a b e l}$
G. feiner neuen (babel
D. feiner neuen ©abel
A. $\mathfrak{f e i n e ~ n e u e ~} \mathfrak{G a b e l}$
N. Fein neueß $\mathfrak{R l v i t e r}$
G. feinez neuen $\mathfrak{\Re l o f t e r s ̧ ~}$
D. Feinem neuen $\mathfrak{K l}$ giter
A. $\mathfrak{F e i n} \mathfrak{n e u t a} \mathfrak{R l v i t e r}$

PLURAL.
feine neuen Šüte
$\mathfrak{F}$ finer neuen $\mathfrak{5}$ üte feinen neuen Šüten feine neuen Šüte
feine neuen ©babeln feiner neuen ©sabeln feinen neuen (babeln feine neuen ©sabeln
feine neuen $\mathfrak{A l}$ gifter $\mathfrak{f e i n e r} \mathfrak{n c u e n ~}$
feinen neuen תligitern
feine neuen $\mathfrak{R l b ̈ ̈ t e r}$

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

149. Der and welder are the common relatives, representing who, which, or that. In the genitive only the forms of Der are used; elsewhere the words are generally interchangeable. Der is declined as in § 125 , but has only deren in the genitive plural. Welcter is thus declined:

SINGULAR.

| N. welctjer | welche | melchees | welcte |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G. (befjen) | (beren) | (befien) | (beren) |
| D. welfiem | welder | weldfen | weltcien |
| A. welcten | welde | welchees | melde |

150. $\mathfrak{W e r}$ and $\mathfrak{w a \mathfrak { B }}$ (declined as in § i 16) are used as compound relatives: wer means (he) who, whoever, etc., and was, that which, what, whatsoever, etc. (See also § 184.) $\mathfrak{W o}$ ( $\mathfrak{m o r}$ ) is substituted for $\mathfrak{w a \mathfrak { B }}$ (cf. § I I8) and often for the dative or accusative of other relatives. referring to things, when used with a preposition.

Note. - The relative pronoun should never be omitted nor should the preposition governing it be separated from it, as is often the case in English. The clause introduced by a relative is always subordinate and must therefore take the transposed order (§ 146). A verb dependent on a relative is put in the third person, even if the antecedent of the relative is a pronoun of the first or second person. But the verb may be put in the first or second person, if the pronoun is repeated after the relative. Thus: $\Im \mathfrak{d})$, ber idf bein Freund bin.

## ORDINAL NUMERALS.

151. The ordinals are formed by adding $t$ to the cardinal up to twenty (except erjt, first, and britt, third) and ft from twenty on. Thus: zweit, acfit, zefint, zmanzigit, einumbzanzigit, fünfzigit, fundertjt. They follow the rules for adjective inflection.

## Ces gibt, es ift.

152. CF gibt, $\mathfrak{e} \mathfrak{g a b}$, etc., with the accusative, may often signify there is, there are, there was, there were, etc. ©F gibt differs from $\mathfrak{e z ~} \mathfrak{i j t}$ ( $\mathfrak{e} \mathfrak{F}$ find $)$ in expressing what is more indefinite or in a more indefinite (larger) place, while $\mathfrak{e} \mathfrak{E} \mathfrak{i f t}$ expresses what is definite or in a definite (small) place. Thus: ©Fs ift ein $\mathfrak{B o g e l}$ in bem Bimmer ; eß gibt viele guten Bücher.

## VOCABULARY.

der Sonntag, Sunday der Montag, Monday der Diemitag, Tuesday ocr $\mathfrak{B r i c f}$, the letter
gern haben, (have gladly), to like
ffl)lafen (§241), to sleep
jollen (250), shall, ought
bie Beitung, the newspaper tragen (§ 240), to carry, wear das \&amb, the land, country vielleidyt', perhaps
$\mathfrak{a u f}$ dem (bas) $\mathfrak{R a n d}$, in (into) cinjt, once, formerly
the country
grün, green
mübe, tired
jo, so
gut, well (adv.)

## EXERCISE XVI.

1. Soll idf am Sonntag mein neues \{leib tragen? 2. Das \&ied, weldes fie geitern jang, war jefr furz. 3. Das ift bein alter $\mathfrak{F r e u n d}$, befjen $\mathfrak{B u ̈ c h e r}$ idf jo oft gelejen $\mathfrak{H a b e}$. 4. Efure Gübjaje Freumbin gebt heute aufz \&and. 5. Der Montag ift Der zweite $\mathfrak{T a g}$ der Wocke und der Dientag ber britte. 6. Sie $\mathfrak{G a b e n}$ unjere grünen Bäume fehr gern. 7. Dieß̉ ift ber zwei= unbzwanzigite $\mathfrak{B r i e f}$, ben idf ifm geidrieben habe. 8. Er ift
 einft fegr reidfe Ränber. 10. Das ift vielleidft jein junger $\mathfrak{F r u b e r , ~ b e r ~ m i t ~ i f m ~ g e f o m m e n ~ i f t . ~ I I . ~ E C Z ~ g i b t ~ b i e l e ~ M e n = ~}$ idfen, welde nidy lejen und jdireiben fönen. 12. Exr judft Den Engländer, bem er einft biente. 13. Der. Refrer tadelte iffe fleinen Sdiweftern. 14. S̃n ben Beitungen lejen wir bon ben $\mathfrak{A l o ̈ f t e r n}$, bie man jeßbt bauen will. 15. Der ©sraf zeigte ifnen fein grobe马 Sdiwert. 16. Wer bas jagt, ift fein guter Mann.
2. William the First was king of England. 2. They ought to buy his German books. 3. Perhaps it was your little guest who was eating the cake. 4. The children will wear their new clothes Tuesday. 5. Tomorrow will be the thirtieth day of this month. 6. The poor woman of whom you were speaking died yesterday
3. Our cousin once (cf. §87) wore a white coat. 8. He wrote only a short letter because he was tired. 9. The teacher praised the pupil whose letter he had read. Io. The Germans love their great country. II. They read their new piece well, but they could not sing the new songs. 12. Are these the violets which you planted in the garden? 13. These two boys are so young that they must remain at home 14. He laughs because his little brother likes the picture. 15. He who lives in the country can see the green fields. 16. Have you found the German newspapers which your nephew gave you?

## LESSON XVII.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

153. Adjectives are compared by adding to the positive er for the comparative and (e) ft for the superlative. Monosyllabic adjectives whose vowel is $\mathfrak{a}$, $\mathfrak{b}$, or $\mathfrak{u}$ (not $\mathfrak{a u}$ ) generally modify the vowel in the comparative and superlative, but there are some such monosyllables which do not modify.
154. Adjectives ending in $e$ add only $\mathfrak{r}$ for the comparative; those in el, er, ent drop the e of these terminations before er . The superlative regularly adds only $\mathfrak{j t}$, but after $\mathfrak{d}$, $\mathfrak{t}$, or a sibilant ejt is generally added. The present participle, however, adds only $i t$.
155. The following illustrate the rules just given :-

| flein | fleiner | fleinft |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| angenefgn | angenefmer | angenefmit |
| jung | jünger | jüngit |
| alt | älter | älteft |
| cdel, nohle | edler | ebeljt |
| furz | fürzer | fürzeft |
| flar | flarer | flarft |

156. The following adjectives are compared irregularly :-

| gut | beffer | bejt |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| viel | mehr | meift |
| $\mathfrak{y o d}$ ) ( $\mathfrak{y o h}$ when inflected), high | Göher | Göctut |
| nal), nigh, near | näher | näctit |
| $\mathfrak{g r o \tilde { B }}$ | größer | gröp̆t |

157. Comparatives and superlatives follow the rules for adjective declension. Thus: ältere Männex, Daß̉ fleinfte תind, mein jüngiter ßruder.
158. Unlike the positive and comparative, the superlative can not be used in predicate in its uninflected form, but an adverbial phrase made up of am (an dem) and the dative of the superlative is used. Thus: $\mathfrak{I m}$ Friuthling jind bie $\mathfrak{B a ̈ u m e}$ am fabanften; im Winter find bie Tage am fürzeften. This form with am is, however, not used, if the adjective is not the real predicate; that is. if the noun is understood, or if the superlative is modi-
fied by a phrase or clause. Thus: Diefes faus ijt bas ictuörift in ber Stadt.
159. As - as with the positive is translated by jowie, or eben jo (even so) - wie. Sometimes als is used instead of wie. Thus: Er ift (efen) fo grop wie id); Der תaufmann ift ein eben jo guter Mann wie bein ßater. In comparisons the English than is rendered by $\mathfrak{a b}$. Thus: Diejer §nabe ift jünger alz jein ßruber.

## FRACTIONALS.

160. Fractionals (except die $\mathfrak{J a} a l f t \mathrm{t}$, the half) are formed by adding to the ordinal the termination tel (contracted from Teil, part). Thus: $\mathfrak{B i e r t e l}$, fourth, quarter; Fünftel, fifth; Addtel, eighth; Befntel, tenth, etc. These words are all neuter nouns. Besides the noun $\mathfrak{f}$ äffte German has also the adjective $\mathfrak{b a l b}$ which may be inflected as any other adjective.

## COUNTING TIME.

161. In counting time the cardinal numbers are used with $\mathfrak{U l r}$ (which is then treated as indeclinable) to express the hours. Thus: ein $\mathfrak{H y r}$, one o'clock; fieben $\mathfrak{U y r}$, seven o'clock. The half hours and the quarters are counted forward. Thus: $\mathfrak{h a l b}$ jecf)z, half past five; (eit) Biertel (auf) jedje, a quarter past five; brei Biertel (auf) jecfle, a quarter to six. The minutes may be expressed by nach and vor. Thus zwanzig Minuten nack fünf, twenty minutes past five; adftzefy Mimuten vor jectha, eighteen minutes to six. Other prepositions used to express the minutes will be readily intelligible.

## VOCABULARY.

ber Mittrivori, Wednesday Der Domnerstag, Thursday der $\mathfrak{F r}$ reitag, Friday
ber ভomnabeno, Saturday ber §opf, the head ber 3utfer, the sugar bie 凡eife, the journey bie ®ivithe, the cherry trinfen (§ 237), to drink
wie viel $\mathfrak{U f r}$ ift es? what o'clock is it? um (acc.), at (time of day) $\mathfrak{u m ~ d r e i ~} 1$ lhr, at three o'clock ¡anft (comp., ¡anfter), soft, gentle زйß, sweet
ameritunifid, American

## exercise xili

I. Cinft war er ber reidffte §aufmann in ber §tadt; jeght ift er ärmer. 2. Mädfiten Sonnabend wirb ber Ctubent um fedde $\mathfrak{U g r}$ fommen. 3. Die Deutidfen Sirididen find beifier und
 aber idf bin alter alb er. 5. 3wei Drittel und ein ©edfitel

 Die 刃äafte am firrzeften. 8. Die arme frau faufte nur ein


 eine fleinere aber angenebmere $\Re$ eife. $\quad 12$. Die $\mathfrak{j u ̈ n g e r e ~} \mathfrak{L o d}=$ ter ift fanfter und freundlider alz bie ättere. 13. Jid trant nur bie ફäffe de füzeften WBenes. 14. Man fiegt den naben $\mathfrak{B a l b}$ mit feinen fobyen ßäumen fefr gern. 15 . 2tm Mittroodf
 [çönere, aber £onbun ift die größere und reidfere ভtabt.

[^1]half past one o'clock? 3. His new coat is not as gray as his old [one]. 4. She is prettier than her friend. 5. We have beautiful roses, but the roses in their garden are the most beautiful. 6. Next Thursday their youngest son will be twenty-one years old. 7. Our howers are most beautiful in the spring. 8. Perhaps he is older than you, but he is not so large as you. 9. The gentle, friendly old man died on (the) Friday. 10. Can you come at three or a quarter past three? 11 . There was no sugar in the coffee which he was drinking. 12. That dog is smaller than (the) most dogs. 13. On (auf) the journey we saw no better apples than our American [ones]. 14. This horse's head is the largest that I have seen. 15. The birds were eating the sweetest and best cherries. 16. The nights are clearer in winter than in summer.

## LESSON XVIII.

## SUBJUNCTIVE OF haben.

162. The subjunctive mode differs from the indicative chiefly in regularly inserting $e$ before consonantal endings (cf. §72). The first and third person of the singular are alike. The conjugation of the auxiliary $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$. although offering some irregularities, is given first because of the part this verb plays in the inflection of other verbs.
163. Subjunctive of $\mathfrak{y a b e n}:-$

PRESENT.
idid habe, I may have, etc. out habejt
er habe
wir haben
ify habet
fie baben
PERFECT.
id. Gabe gefbabt, I may have had, etc.

## FUTURE.

ifl) werbe babent, I shall have, etc.
bu merdejt tabeu er merbe faben wir merben $\mathfrak{k a b e n}$ ifr merbet faben fie meroen haben

conditional.

idf mürbe $\mathfrak{k a b e n}$, I should have, etc.
bu mitrofit haben er würbe faben wir mutroen haben ifr mitroet lyaben fie mürben baben
id) hätte, I might have, etc.
bu gättejt
cr bätte
wir hätten
ify $\mathfrak{h a ̈ t t e t}$
fie hätten
pluperfect.
ich hätte gefjabt, I might have had, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.
id) werbe gebabt haben, I shall have had, etc. ou merbejt geffabt baben er werbe gebabt baben wir merben gefabt laben ify werdet geffabt haben fie werben gefabt haben

CONDItIONAL PERFECT.
idf miurbe gebabt haben, I
should have had, etc.
but mitroeft gefyabt gaben er müroe gethabt baben wix mürben gethabt haben ify mürbet geffabt gaben fie mürben gefabt haben

## USES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

164. The translation given above for the subjunctive is merely intended to be suggestive. The German subjunctive is so much more widely used than the English that subjunctive forms will have various translations. It often happens that the German subjunctive must be rendered by the English indicative or potential. And yet the essential nature of the subjunctive is the same in the two languages. It expresses possibility, doubt, uncertainty, etc.
165. The fact that the subjunctive denotes possibility, doubt, etc., leads to its use in suppositions contrary to fact. In the clause of condition (that is, the if clause, the protasis) the preterit or pluperfect subjunctive is used; in the result or conclusion (the apodosis) the preterit or pluperfect subjunctive is used, or for them may be substituted the forms of the conditional. See sentences 3 and 8 in Exercise XVIII.
166. German also uses the subjunctive in indirect discourse, where the sentiments and not the exact words of another are given. As a rule, use the tense that would be used in the direct discourse. If this rule should call for a form which cannot be distinguished from the corresponding form of the indicative, then change from the present to the preterit subjunctive, etc. See sentences I, 4, 6, IO, and I3 in Exercise XVIII.

## THE CONDITIONAL.

167. The conditional tenses are formed by the preterit subjunctive of werden with the infinitive, simple and compound. They therefore bear the same relation to the two futures as the preterit to the present, and correspond in meaning to the preterit and pluperfect subjunctive respectively. They may be substituted for these tenses, as noted in $\S 165$, in the conclusion of a supposition contrary to the fact; also elsewhere when these tenses would be the same in form in the indicative and the subjunctive. In the same way the conditional may take the place of the future, when the future indicative and subjunctive are alike. See sentences 3 and 8 in Exercise XVIII.

## INVERTED ORDER AFTER SUBORDINATE CLAUSES.

168. In agreement with the statement in §IO2, the principal clause must have the inverted order, if the subordinate clause precedes. See sentences 7 and 8 in Exercises XVIII.

## VOCABULARY.

סer $\mathfrak{A l m e r i f a n e r , ~ ( p l . , ~ = f a n t e r ) ~ i f i ́ ) ~ m o ̈ d t e ~ g e r n , ~ I ~ s h o u l d ~ l i k e ~}$
the American
Der Suffel, the uncle die Schule, the school Die 凡irctie, the church bas $\mathfrak{P e t t e r , ~ t h e ~ w e a t h e r ~}$ Die \&eute, the people
to Diirfelt (§250), may, to be per. mitted, dare burch (acc.), through 3 u , too wenn (cf. § 2 I9), if, when
franzoijifid, French englijict), English
(ch) lec ) , bad
$\mathfrak{a r t i g}$, well-behaved, good
boct., though, nevertheless, cer. tainly, surely, I think, you know, etc.

## EXEROISE XVIII.

1. Elifabeth fagt, Daß jie nur franzöfifiche Bücher fabe.
2. Das find mödfe gern zur Scfule geben, aber bas $\mathfrak{W e t t e r}$
 ben - haben), wem mix Witleelm hätten. 4. Meim ßetter.
 waren Doch jefr gut. 6. Unjer 5 nffel jarieb, dás er Miax jehr gern habe. 7. Went wir Durch ben Wald zur תirche
 nere Tage gefjabt hätten, fo hätten wir eine angenefmere Reife gef)abt (or mürden wir - gehabt gaben). 9. Sn ber
 in dem neuen Sauje mohnen merbe. ir. Dả Bimmer war nidyt warm, weil Der $\mathfrak{D}$ fen zu flein war. 12. Sid mörthe gern bieje Gübjche $\mathfrak{U h r}$ nach Scaus nehmen. 13. Mein $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$ jagte
 tungen find beffer als bie beutichen. 15. Der Smerifaner
 $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{m}$ Somabend war er franf und fonnte nidfas effen.
3. May she show me your new spoons and forks? 2. Gertrude says that she has a blue dress. 3. Would you have a better dog, if you had the black [one]? 4. Such people surely ought not to come. 5. We should like to lie under the tall trees in this green
valley. 6. Our friend wrote that she had more than twenty rooms in her house. 7. When the children are in the country, (so) they are well-behaved. 8. They would have liked me, if I had had better clothes. 9. If the weather is not too bad, (so) we [shall] go to (the) school next Monday. Io. He said that he would have two French paintings next week. II. (The) most Americans have often read about (bon) the great English castles. I2. The teacher said that the old cities had once had many inhabitants. 13. The dog came out of the garden and ran through the house, did it not (nicht taafr)? 14. Your brother said that you had had larger hammers than these. 15. The children were permitted to wear their new clothes to (the) church. 16. On Thursday I wrote a short letter [to] your uncle.

## LESSON XIX.

## SUbjunctive of weak and strong verbs.

169. The present and preterit tenses of the subjunctive of weak verbs differ from the same tenses of the indicative only in making the third singular of the present end in $\mathfrak{e}$, and in uniformly retaining $\mathfrak{e}$ before consonantal endings. The present subjunctive of strong verbs is like that of weak verbs, the vowel of the second and third persons singular never being changed; but the preterit
subjunctive of these verbs adds $e$ for the first and third persons singular, and modifies the vowel, if possible, for all the forms of the tense. The compound tenses of the subjunctive are formed with the subjunctive of the auxiliaries.
170. Subjunctive of a weak and a strong verb:present. present.
ich lobe, I may praise, etc. id gebe, I may give, etc.
ou lobejt
er lube
wir Lobert
ifr lobet
fie lobent
pretertr.
ich lobte, I might praise, etc. ich gäbe, I might give, etc.
ou lobtejt
er lobte
wir Yobten
ifr lobtet
fie Yobten
perfect.
idi) habe gelobt, I may have praised, etc.
pluperfect.
id) Gätte gelobt, I might id gätte gegeben, I might have have praised, etc.
future.
if) werbe loben, $I$ shall iff twerbe gebent, I shall give, praise, etc.
but gäbejt
cr gäbe
mir gäbent
ify gäbet
fie gäbet
PERFECT.
idd habe gegebent, I may have given, etc.

PLUPERFECT. given, etc.

FUTURE.
etc.

FUTURE PERFECT. FUTURE PERFECT.
id) werbe gelobt. Gaben, $I$ id) merbe gegeben $\mathfrak{b a b e n}, I$ shalk shall have praised, etc.
conditional.
have given, etc.
CONDITIONAL.
ich mürbe loben, I should ich mürbe geben, I should give, praise, etc. etc.

CONDITIONAL PERFECT.
CONDITIONAL PERFECT.
ich mürbe gelobt habet, $I$,icd mürbe gegeben baben, $I$ should have praised, etc. should have given, etc.

## USES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

171. The nature and force of the subjunctive (cf. § i64) lead to its use commonly in clauses to express purpose after Dañ, Damit (in order that, so that). See sentences 2 and II in Exercise XIX.
172. The subjunctive is also naturally employed in expressing wishes, requests, etc. See sentences 3 and 8 in Exercise XIX.

## THE DAY OF THE MONTH.

173. The day of the month is expressed by the ordinal, and, by abbreviation, the name of the month is left unchanged after the numeral. Thus: EFS ift ber zefnte Samuar. Corresponding to the English use of on or of the simple objective in naming dates, the German employs an bem (generally contracted to am) or the simple accusative with the definite article. Thus: am fünften $\mathfrak{M a ̈ r z}$, Den fünften $\mathfrak{M a ̈ r z}$. The latter form is especially employed in dating letters. When figures are
used, the dates may be written thus: am (or ben) 5 ten März, am (or Den) 5. März.

## VOCABULARY.

der Šunuar', January
Dcr Oeffunar', February $^{\prime}$
ber März, March
Der ?ppril', Aprit
Der Mai, May
Ler Sıı'ni, June
der $\mathfrak{F l \prime \prime}$ 'fi, July
ber $\mathfrak{A}^{\prime \prime}$ Iguifi', August
ber ভeptember, September
ber $\supseteq$ ctober, October
der $\mathfrak{N o v e m b e r , ~ N o v e m b e r ~}$

Der Dejember, December
ber mievieffte, what day (of
the month)
vorig, former, last
arbeiten, to work, labor
iffon, already
je, jemats, ever
nie, niemalb, never
lange (adv.), long, for a long time
als, when, as (cf. §219)

## EXERCISE XIX.

引äte, jo hättent wir $\mathfrak{e s}$ getyan. 2. Mein $\mathfrak{R c f f e}$ arbeitet beute febr lange, bamit er morgen niddt arbeiten muiffe. 3. Sange Yebe Der gute alte ®öntig. 4. Dett mievieliten lyaben mir beute? EEz ift ber breißigite ? Tpril. 5. Wla wir vorigen Somutag zut תirche gingen, jaben wir bả tleite Miabdent.
 7. Seait bu ibm je gejchrieben, daß er fommen darf? 8. Möge er nie in diefen Srrtum fallent. 9. Der Sanuar ift der erjte und ber Sumi ber jecdite Mionat Deß Safreß. Io. Der תönig will, Dã̉ Der Grraf beute fomme. I i. Der Schüler $\mathfrak{y a t}$ Die $\mathfrak{M u f g a b e}$ gut gelernt, Damit ifn ber Rebrer lobe. in. Boethe ftarb amt 22. Miärz 1832 in Weimar. 13. Der תnabe
 Malif! ! jagte ber תöntig, "Damit ich nicht höre, was fie jagen!" 15. Seätten Sie einen längern $\mathfrak{B r i e f}$ gejchrieben, wemu Sie bie 马eit gebabt gätten? 16. $\mathfrak{A}$ m erften Sult wer= den wit zu Šaufe jein.
I. May you never praise a worse man! 2. On March I, i871, Paris fell into the hands of the Germans. 3. If his father had praised him, he would have worked well. 4. Her aunt wrote, "You must come to-day." 5. Say to him that he must go to-morrow. 6. When we were in England last July, we had to wear our warm clothing. 7. Would you have given the watch to me, if you had not already given it to your nephew? 8. What day of the month is it* to-day? It is Tuesday, December 8, 1891. 9. She said that the man had been standing for a long time. 10 . Schiller died on May 9, 1805. II. Who said that I ever censured him? 12. He came in order that he might show us the wagon. 13. We read in the newspaper that you had built a new house. i4. [Let] the subject serve the king. 15 . The boy goes to school that he may learn. 16. As he lay under the tree, he heard the bird sing (inf.).

[^2]
## LESSON XX.

## SUBJUNCTIVE OF icin.

174. Subjunctive of jein:-

PRESENT. PRETERIT.
ifi jei, I may be, etc.
on: jeiejt
er fei
mir feien
ify jeiet
fie jeien
idf) wäre, I might be, etc
ou märejt
er märe
wir mären
ift wäret
fie twären

## perfect.

idf) jei gelvejen, I may have been, etc.

## FUTURE.

iff merbe jeit, $I$ shall be, idf merbe gewejen jein, $I$ etc.
conditional.
ifl) mürbe jein, $I$ should be, idf) mitrbe gewejen jein, $I$ should etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

iff) 'märe gewejen, I might have been, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.
shall have been, etc.

CONDITIONAL PERFECT.
have been, etc.
175. Subjunctive of werben:PRESENT.

PRETERIT.
idf twerde, I may become, etc. ich tuirbe, I might become, etc
but werbeit
er mecroe
wir werbent
ify weweet
fie werben
PERFECT.
ifl) fei gemorben, I may have become, etc.
future.
id) werbe werben, $I$ shall become, etc.

CONDITIONAL.
if) mürbe werben, I should become, etc.

Du würbejt
cr mürbe
wir würben
ify twürbet
fit mürben
PLUPERFECT.
ifl) märe gewordent, I might have become, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.
id) werbe geworben fein, I shall have become, etc.
conditional perfect.
id) mürbe gemorben feit, $I$ should have become, etc.

## SUBJUNCTIVE OF OTHER VERBS WITH fcin.

176. The present and preterit of verbs conjugated with jein are made as described in § 169 . The following synopsis of the subjunctive of fommien will show how the other tenses of such verbs are formed: -

PRESENT.
id. fomme

## perfect.

id jei getommen

PRETERIT.
id) fäme
PLUPERFECT.
ict) toäre gefomment

FUTURE.
id) 1verbe formen

CONDITIONAL.
id) mürbe fommen

FUTURE PERFECT.
itf) tweroe gefommen jeir
CONDITIONAL PERFECT.
idf wütide gefommen jein

## USES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

177. The subjunctive is often used to give a tone of reserve or doubt in sentences where the English employs the indicative. See sentence 5 below. But this and other idiomatic uses of the subjunctive must be left to the advanced grammar. It should be observed, however, that the relations of time so definitely expressed by the tenses of the indicative are less sharply defined in the subjunctive and are not infrequently entirely lost.

## VERBS IN $\mathfrak{i e r c h}$, clit, $\mathfrak{c r u}$.

178. Verbs in ieren do not prefix ge in the past participle. Thus: ftudieren, to study; ftubiert, studied. Verbs whose stem ends in $\mathfrak{e l}$ and $\mathfrak{e r}$ may drop the $\mathfrak{e}$ of this termination before the verbal ending $\mathfrak{e}$; elsewhere they may drop the $\mathfrak{e}$ of the verbal ending. Thus: wan= bern, i., to wander; ifh wandre, I wander; wir wandern, we wander.

## IRREGULAR WEAK V'ERBS.

179. The verb bringen, to bring, of which the principal parts are $\mathfrak{b r i n g e n t , ~ b r a c h t e , ~ g e b r a c h t , ~ i s ~ a ~ r e p r e s e n t a t i v e ~}$ of a small class of verbs which change their vowel in the preterit and past participle, but also add the endings
of the weak conjugation. Three of these verbs (bringen being one) also modify the vowel in the preterit subjunctive. These words are given in the Appendix, § 251.

## VOCABULARY.

Der $\mathfrak{F r a n z o j e , ~ t h e ~ F r e n c h m a n ~ w e n i g e , ~ f e w , ~ a ~ f e w ~}$
bic Sull) (pl., תiithe), the cow bitten (§ 239), to request, ask
Das $\mathfrak{I}$ yea'ter, the theatre (for, 1 m, acc.)
bas Scluaipiel (pl., =ipiele), jpajieren geben, to take a walk spectacle, play
5ecrr ভcfuniot, Mr. Schmidt $\mathfrak{F r a n}$ 凡lenm, Mrs. Klemm Jräulein Miarie, Miss Mary etmas (indec.), something, anything, some gern, gladly, willingly (with verbs often, like to) $\mathfrak{u m}$ (acc.), around, about für (acc.), for
was fïr, what sort (kind) of, what alle, all

## EXERCISE XX.

I. Seerr Schmidt jagt, Daß er jeiner Tocfter ben Namen Elijabetl) gegeben lyabe. 2. Wir gingen gern jpazieren, wem wit nur die ßcit Gättent. 3. Fräulcin Marie fagt, Daß̉ Die Franzojen befiere Gemälbe haben als die Dentichen. 4. Ša= ben Sic je etwas ફைübjithereß gejefen? 5. Man dürfte bas
 gewandert. 7. Studiere mefhr, Damit bu deine Qufgabe beffer Lerneit. 8. Waß für ein Schauipiel gaben fie in dem Theater? 9. Das find bat midy um eit ভtiucf $\mathfrak{F l e i f a}$ für feitent $\mathfrak{S}$ umb.
 , $\mathfrak{D}$, Dáß Die תuf nicht gejtorben wäre !" jagte ber $\mathfrak{A r m e}$. 12. Sur manige baben cin joldere $\mathfrak{F u d}$ \{tubiert. 13. Wenn ber

Suabe artig wäre, fo gätte idy ifn feyr gern. 14. Wix hätten ichönere $\mathfrak{B l u m e n}$ gebabt, wemu bas $\mathfrak{W e t t e r}$ wärmer getwejen märe. 15 . Ěr wäre gern gefommen, aber er war zu müde. 16. Waß für Eier fabt ifr gefumben?

1. The air would be warmer, if the days were longer. 2. What kind of clothes was Mr. Schmidt wearing when you saw him? 3. He studies his lesson, that he may learn it. 4. The girls said that the young Frenchman had not brought the key of the shop. 5. Miss Elizabeth stood before us and had something in her hand. 6. The students like* to wander through the valleys. 7. The king said, "You have only one king, and you shall have only one name for God." 8. Our friends wrote last May that it had been cold in Paris. 9. They were all standing about the cow, which was lying on (auf) the ground. Io. They have been working for a long time and ask now for something to eat. II. Oh, that my son were not ill! 12 . If he had a new pair of boots, (so) he would go to school. I3. When we were taking a walk, we saw only a few people. 14. If he had not fallen into the water, he would not have become ill. 15. The American said that he had gone to (in) the theatre and had seen the new play. I6. If he has not already been studying, he must do so (eß) now.
[^3]
## LESSON XXI.

/
180. The prefixes $\mathfrak{b e}$, ent (or emp), er, ge, ver, zer are nêver separated in the course of inflection from the verb with which they are compounded. They are therefore known as inseparable prefixes, and the verbs with which they are compounded as inseparable verbs, or, more strictly, as verbs inseparably compounded. These prefixes never have the accent, and do not permit the prefixing of ge in the past participle. Thus: bemobnen, Gewobnte, befwofnt. They have no other effect on the conjugation of the verb. (But in some cases the auxiliary is changed, owing to a change in the force of the verb when compounded.) These prefixes usually change more or less the meaning of the verb with which they are compounded. (See § 253.)
181. Conjugation of the inseparable verb, bemohnen to occupy: -

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

bemofnen bemobnte bemoknt

## INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.
ifl) bemogne

PRETERIT.
ich bemognte

PERFECT. PLUPERFECT.
idi) $\mathfrak{y a b e}$ bewobut
FUTURE.
icl werbe bemohnen
ich batte bemognt
FUTURE PERFECT.
iff) merbe belovgnt baben

IMPERATIVE.
bemobne
INFINITIVES.
bewohnen, zu betoognen berwohnt Gaben, bewofnt zu faben PARTICIPLES.
bemotnend bewohnt

Note. - The subjunctive is omitted here and will be omitted hereafter, as the student can readily make its forms after the analogy of the indicative.

## TRANSLATIONS OF SOME.

182. The word some preceding a noun is commonly omitted in translating into German, but may be rendered by ettoas for the singular and einige for the plural. When standing alone, it becomes ettoas in the singular and einige (sometimes weldee) in the plural.

## $\mathfrak{B i c l}, \mathfrak{w e n i g}, \mathfrak{a l f}$.

183. $\mathfrak{B i e l}$ and wenig are usually not declined in the singular, but are regularly declined in the plural. $\mathfrak{A}$ flf, when standing before a noun, is fully declined like biefer, but before the article, the demonstratives, and the possessive adjectives it is often not declined. In the plural it is usually not followed by the article.

## THE INDEFINITE RELATIVE tage.

184. In this connection may be mentioned the regular use of $\mathfrak{w a s}$ instead of $\mathfrak{b a s}$ or weldfes after a neuter pronoun, personal, demonstrative, or indefinite ( $\mathfrak{e} \mathfrak{\xi}, \mathrm{d} a \mathfrak{\xi}$, $\mathfrak{a l l e} \mathfrak{\xi}, \mathfrak{n i d j} \mathfrak{b}$, viel, etc.) or a neuter adjective used as a noun, without a definite antecedent. Thus: alles, was


## VOCABULARY.

der N(bend, the evening
(baほ) : Mmerifa, America
biel, much, pl., many
mentig, ferv, little
all, all, each
ganz, whole, entire, all
früh, early
$\mathfrak{h e u t e}$ friith, this morning
morgen (gejtern) früth, to- verfaufen, to sell
morrow (yesterday) morn- begegnen, f. (dat.), to meet
ing
Gitte, please
beginnen (§ 238), to begin
verlieren (§ 246), to lose
behauptent, to assert
gefallen (dat., § 24I), to please erbalten (§ 24 I ), to receive zerftören, to destroy
empfangen (§ 242), to receive, welcome
entbectien, to discover
num, now
ogne (acc.), without

## EXERCISE XXI.

1. Morgen frït empfangen mir unfere ©̧äfte aus $\mathfrak{B e r l i n}$. 2. ©eptern abend hat er bie Beitung und zwei Briefe erbalten. 3. Daß fleine Dorf gefäll meinem $\mathfrak{M a c h b a r}$. 4. Die Efin= wohner gatten die Stadt zerjtört. 5. Wir bewobyen mum ein ganzes Sauts. 6. Der Stubent bebauptete, Daf er all feine $\mathfrak{B u ̈ c h e r}$ verloren babe. 7. Bitte, faufen Sie mir autch ein
menig Tinte. 8. $\mathfrak{U m}$ wie viel $\mathfrak{H f r}$ merben Sie unz auf (to) bả Scllo f fübren? 9. Die Ticre lagen auf ber Erbe umb ichliefen. 1o. Wem find Sie geftern begegnet? in. ©5z tar viel $\mathfrak{W a f f e r}$ im $\mathfrak{T}$ ale. 12. Die $\mathfrak{M a ̈ d c h e n ~ b e g i n u e n ~ f h o n ~}$ neue Stücfe zu lernen. 13 . תönnen Sie uns fagen, wer \{ymerifa entbectt hat? 14. Wollt ihr ohne micl geben? I 5 . Wie viele Tijde und Stüfle hat man fajon verfauft? 16. Erx fpricht gern nur Deutid), umb Doch fann er brei Spracten iprectjen.
2. Will you have some meat or some eggs? 2. Had you already begun the letter to (ant, acc.) your sister? 3. Please take this wine and give it to your father. 4. The young men would not say to whom they had sold it. 5. Some early flowers are now blooming in the garden. 6. The gentleman heard only the first that she said. 7. The teacher asserted that the Romans had built the old bridge. 8. At what o'clock did you receive the paper? 9. Where did' you receive all your friends? io. Columbus discovered America on October 12, 1492. II. He must not take a walk without his hat. 12. We met the children of our neighbors in the woods. 13. What small heads and feet they have! 14. The music pleased the count very [much]. 15. One evening (gen.) they found the lost letter in his pocket. 16. The pupils will begin to work to-morrow morning at ten o'clock.

## LESSON XXII.

SEPARABLE VERBS.
185. Prepositions and adverbs, when compounded with verbs, are separable. The list of such prefixes is too long to be given here, but verbs thus separably compounded can readily be recognized by their not having one of the inseparable prefixes. The separable prefix and the verb are both accented, but the prefix has the principal accent.
186. These prefixes, now written in many situations as if they were a part of the verb, were once written as separate words. This former usage explains present usage. If the prefix is considered a separate word, and given the position of an adverb, it must evidently sometimes precede and sometimes follow the verb. For the same reason the prefix ge and the sign of the infinitive $1 z \mathfrak{H}$ must come between the prefix and the verb. If the prefix takes the position of an adverb, it is also plain why it follows the present and the preterit tenses of the verb in a principal clause and precedes the same tenses in a subordinate clause. The prefix is now written as a part of the verb form when it precedes the verb. It must be placed after the other adverbial modifiers and the negative, when it follows the verb.
187. Conjugation of the separable verb anfangen, to begin (cf. § $235, g$ ) : -

PRINCIPAL PARTS.
anfangen fing an angefangen
indicative.

PRESENT.
id) fange an

PERFECT.
id) habe angefangen
FUTURE.
idif werbe aufangen

PRETERIT.
ifif fing ant
pluperfect.
ich) batte angefangen
future perffct.
id $\mathfrak{b}$ werbe angefangen baben

IMPERATIVE.
fange an
infinitives.
anfangen, anzufangen
angefangen ( $\mathfrak{z u}$ ) $\mathfrak{l}$ aben
PARTICIPLES.
anfangend
angefangen

PREFIXES, SEPARABLE OR INSEPARABLE.
188. $\mathfrak{D u r c h}$, $\mathfrak{G i n t c r}, ~ u ̈ \mathfrak{W e r}, \mathfrak{u t t e r}$, and $\mathfrak{u m}$ are separable or inseparable; but in verbs separately compounded with these words, each element of the compound has its full meaning, while the inseparable compounds have an altered or figurative sense. Thus: ü'berjeb̧en (sep.), to set across, ferry over; überje'ben (insep.), to translate. It should be observed that one of these prefixes is not generally used both separably and inseparably with the same verb.
189. In the present orthography mider (against) and mieder (again) are sharply distinguished; the former is inseparable, and the latter separable. In the older orthography this distinction in spelling was not observed. $\mathfrak{M i \hbar}$ (mis) is regularly inseparable, but some of its compounds take ge in the past participle; boll (full) forms a few inseparables and a number of separables.

## VOCABULARY.

ber Morgen (pl., Miorgen), aufgefen, to rise (sun, etc.)
the morning
Der Seld (§ 119$)$, the hero Der Frriebe (§ 127), the peace bie Minute, the minute bie Sonne, the sun
bie Saflactit, the battle Das Recht (pl., Æechte), the right recht $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$, to be right unrectht baben, to be wrong ander, other
Derfelbe the same
untergehen, to set
überjeķen (insep.), to translate
aujieben (§ 246), to put on
ausbefjern, to mend
abjidreiben, to copy
fragen, to ask
bei (dat.), by, near, at the house of, with
bei bem Sclyniber, at the tailor's
ob, whether

## EXERCISE XXII.

1. Der Schneiber beffert meinen Roct aut. 2. Notm erjten Samuar biejes Safhres ging bie Smne um zwanzig Minuten nadd fieben auf. 3. Senente ift fie um neunzebn Minuten bor jedfes untergegangen. 4. ©5ott gebe uns ben Fricben! 5 . Seat er faton feine Stiefel angezogen? 6. Wie viel $\mathfrak{H h r}$ ift es? Sid babe feine $\mathfrak{H t r}$ bei mir. 7. Bitte, mollen Sie bas Stüct ins Deutiche überjeken. 8. Wix empfingen die Freumbe $\mathfrak{b e i} \mathfrak{\$ e} \mathrm{ern}$ Schmidt. 9. Safreibe ben Brief ab und bringe
ifn mir. Io. Der edle Seeld fiel in ber Scflacht bet (of)
 „Da warb aus Mbend und Morgen ber britte Tag." 13. Wir lejen biejelben Bücher wno überjesen fie int Englijd)e. 14. ©re fragte, ob bie $\mathfrak{A}$ ndern autd umrecfit gätten. 15. Der
 begant jeine תleiber anzuziefen.
I. You are right ; it is half past eight. 2. You must mend your dress. 3. The sun was setting when the great battle began. 4. She has not translated the piece which you read yesterday. 5 . He asked whether he should mend the book. 6. My son began to copy the letter at a quarter past three. 7. There were many heroes among the Romans. 8. Did you see my new coat at the tailor's? 9. They said that the sun had not risen. 10. The same flowers grow in our garden. iI. Have you lost the letter which your sister copied? 12. My cousin was putting on his boots, when I went into the room. 13. Peace be with you! 14. Has the count destroyed the other castle? 15 . The aunt loved the child, because it was friendly and good. I6. Good morning (acc.), William. Have you brought me the newspaper?

## LESSON XXIII.

## REFLEXIVE VERBS.

190. Any German transitive verb may have a reflexive pronoun as its object; that is, it may have an object pronoun corresponding to the subject. Thus: J̧f tadle mict), I censure myself. Verbs are, however, regarded as properly reflexive only when they are always used reflexively, or when they have a special meaning in this use.
191. The reflexive pronouns for the first and second persons are the same as the personal pronouns, mid), mix, Didf, bix, uns, eutf). For the third person and for Sie there is a special reflexive fich, which is used for both numbers and all three genders. The reflexive pronoun is generally in the accusative, but is sometimes in the dative and rarely in the genitive. Sich may be either accusative or dative. The conjugation of reflexive verbs offers no new features. The auxiliary is $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$, and the reflexive pronoun takes the position of a pronoun object.
192. Conjugation of fictu freuen, to rejoice :PRINCIPAL PARTS.
fich freuen froute fict gefreut

| present. <br> ich freue mich Du freujt Didf) er freut jich, etc. |
| :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

## indicative.

ich) freue midy
bu freuft Didf
er freut jich, etc.
PERFECT.
idid $\mathfrak{y a b e}$ mict gefreut
future.
ict merbe midd freuen
fich (zu) freuen
imperative.
frene bid
INFINITIVES.
PRETERIT.
ich freute mich
ofu freuteft bid er freute $\mathfrak{j i c h})$, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

 idf batte mich gefreit FUTURE PERFECT.id therbe mich gefreut baben
jich gefreut (zu) baben participles.
(iid) freuend
fitd) gefreut (only in compound tenses)
193. Reflexive verbs are very common in German, being often used where they would be inadmissible in English. This is particularly the case with transitive verbs when it is desired to give them the force of an English intransitive. Thus: Ery wendet fict), he turns. The reflexive is also sometimes used where we should expect a passive. Thus: $\mathfrak{D e r}$ Scfliuffel hat fith gefunden, the key has been frund.

## Semand, niemand, iedermann.

194. Semand, somebody, some one, and niemamb, nobody, no one, add (e) $\mathfrak{z}$ for the genitive; they may form the dative in em or en , and the accusative in en , but are
usually not inflected in these cases. Jebermann, everybody, has (e) $\mathfrak{z}$ in the genitive, the other cases being like the nominative.

## VOCABULARY.

Der $\mathfrak{P r o f e f i o r}$ (§ 234), the fidi) feß̧en, to sit down, to take
professor
ber $\mathfrak{F l u p}$, the river
die Stumbe, the hour, the
lesson
Die Wand (pl., Wänסe),
the wall
Dả Dack, the roof
baj $\mathfrak{b r a s , ~ t h e ~ g r a s s ~}$
fitid) legent, to lie down
a seat
fict) erinnern (gen., or an with acc.), to remember, recall
fick befinden, to be, do
miffen (§ 25 I), to know
fikent (§ 239), to sit
nock, $y$ yet, still
noch niddt, not yet

EXERCISE XXIII.

1. Šd weiß nidft, wie er fitif) Geute befindet. 2. Seber= mann freute fich das ssejicht bes alten Grafen mieber zu fehen. 3. Grimerft bu biff) an den Namen סeß. Profefions? 4. Was für $\mathfrak{N t p f e l b a ̈ u m e ~ \mathfrak { h a b e n ~ S i e ~ i n ~ S h r e m ~ © b a r t e n ? ~ } 5 . ~ . ~ . ~}$ Wix fefen jemand auf bem Dacfe. 6. Einige תaufleute jeţten jich an ben æijid. 7. 彐or einer Stumbe war $\mathfrak{F l r}$
 9. ©5 gibt biele fleinen Tiere in ben Wäldern $\mathfrak{A}$ merifas.
 morgen fangen wir mifere beutichen Stumben an. 12. Wsir $\mathfrak{b l i e b e n}$ noch eine Stunde und lajen bie Beitungen. 13.



Stiemand mugte, to er mognte. 16. Sad fant midy nidft baran erinnern.
I. You rejoiced to see the green apple-trees, did you not? 2. They were sitting by (an) the table, but he was still standing near the wall. 3. How are you today? 4. Do you know whose house this is? 5. For a long time no one could build a bridge over (acc.) this river. 6. The gentleman would not take a seat. 7. In an hour some one will show us where he lives. 8. We can see the high roofs of the houses. 9. The professor could not remember my name. io My father was very ill day before yesterday. in. The dog wished to lie down in the water. 12. I did not sit down on the chair. 13. Everybody laughs when he begins to sing. 14. The horses can not eat the short grass. 15. It would be pleasant, if we could take our French lessons of (bei) the same teacher. I6. Did you ask whether they had mended the clothes?

## LESSON XXIV.

## IMPERSONAL VERBS.

195. Impersonal verbs are always in the third person singular, sometimes without a subject, but generally with the indefinite subject $\mathfrak{e \xi}$. Impersonal verbs may refer to the phenomena of nature, or may be other
verbs used and inflected in a similar manner. Thus: $\mathfrak{C z}$ regnet, it rains; e马 dürjtet mid) or mid) dürftet, $I$ am thirsty; $\mathfrak{e z} \mathfrak{f l o p f t}$, some one is knocking; es mundert mich), $I$ wonder; $\mathfrak{e s}$ tut mir leib, I am sorry. The conjugation of such verbs offers no new features and is omitted here. Impersonal verbs are more often used in German than in English.

## REMARKS ABOUT SOME PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

196. Einer and feiner are the pronoun forms of ein and fein and are declined like biefer. Man is used only in the nominative, but its missing cases may be supplied by those of einer. Soldy may be placed before or after ein, but is uninflected when placed before. Thus: fold ein or ein foldefer. Mancif is usually declined as stated in § 58 , but before ein it is uninflected and sometimes also before an adjective. Thus: mandid ein Mann, mandi) ifföne $\mathfrak{B l u m e n}$ instead of manther Mant and mantue fifunten Blumen. The same statement applies to weld $)$, especially when it is exclamatory. Thus: wel(d) ein $\mathfrak{M a m}$, weld jfüne Blumen.
197. The demonstratives are often used where we should have the personal pronouns in English. This substitution may be made for euphony, for emphasis, or for the sake of greater clearness, the latter usage being especially important. Thus: Der (for er) hat das Sute gethan, fo lange er fonnte; er fal ben Mamt und bej= jen Sohn (that is, the man's son) ; er hat eine S(f)wejter: fenten Sie dicfelbe (for fie)?

## possessive pronouns.

198. From the possessive adjective mein is formed the possessive pronoun meiner, which is declined like biefer. For meiner may be substituted ber meine, or der meinige, meine and meinige being declined like any other adjective. A similar series may be made from dein, jein, ifyr, etc. Thus:

| iner, | Der meine, | or der meinige |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bciner, | Der beine, | " ber beinige |
| jemer, | Der jeine, | " Der feintige |
| unjercr, | Der $\mathfrak{u m j}(\mathrm{e}) \mathrm{re}$, | " ber $\mathfrak{u m j}(\mathrm{e}) \mathrm{rige}$, |

The forms (ber) meine, (Der) meinige can not be used without the article. The words are used like English mine, ours, yours to take the place of a noun.

## VOCABULARY.

Der M(fjchicd, departure, leave
der $\mathfrak{B o t c}$, the messenger
Die Frcllde, the joy
das (bicld, the money
oas Rcio, hutt, pain, sorrow
is tut nut lcid, I am sorry
fculuct (§251), to know, be acquainted with
es mumbert mich, I wonder, am astonished
Elopfen. to knock, rap
regnen, to rain
Donnern, to thunder
bliķen, to lighten
ifnncien, to snow
hageln, to hail
veritefich, to understand
ce berjteft fid), of course
e马 diritet mich, I am thirsty
immer, always
tä̆hrello (gen.), during
Denn, for
wobl, probably, indeed.

## EXERCISE XXIV.

 2. ©5̉ bonnert und blizet fefr oft im Sommer. 3. ©fz reg= nete fabon, als wir 96jafied nakmen. 4. Weld (fd)

 jiffneit. 7. ©fふ tut mix leio, aber idf) feme ben Boten nidft. 8. Ciner mupte burch bent Fluz geben, Denn ez war feine


 fommt? 12. Sejtern ift er jeinem $\mathfrak{B e t t e r}$ und einem $\mathfrak{F r e u n d e}$

 jafrieben hatte. 15. Wir mollen bas erfe und das zmeite Stüd Şrige.
I. They could not take a walk, for it was raining. 2. Gertrude said that she was sorry. .3. Are you thirsty? 4. My mother knew her and her daughter. 5. They rejoiced to find (the) half of the money which they had lost. 6. It hails often in warm countries. 7. At what o'clock did the sun set yesterday? 8. Probably you did not understand what the messenger said when he took his departure. 9. After (the) joy comes (the) sorrow. Io. Do you know who was knocking an hour ago? in. Of course he was very [much] astonished. 12. It will snow to-morrow, will it not? 13. Does it always lighten when it thunders? 14. Dur-
ing the evening he wore one of my coats, because his was at the tailor's. 15. Can you remember (it, Daran) where those professors live? 16 . What pretty hands the girl has!

## LESSON XXV.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

199. The passive voice is formed in German by combining the past participle of a transitive verb with the auxiliary werben, and not with fein as we should expect from the analogy of the English. The only change in the conjugation of werben when forming the passive is the dropping of ge of the participle geworden in the compound tenses.
200. Conjugation of the passive of $\mathfrak{l o b e n}:-$
indicative.

PRESENT.
id) werbe gelobt, I am
praised, etc.
dut wirft gelobt, etc.

PERFECT.
icf bin getobt morben, Thave been praised, etc.

PRETERIT.
ich murbe gelobt, I was
praised, etc. but murbeft gelobt, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

ict war geloft worben, I had been praised, etc.

FUTURE. FUTURE PERFECT.
id merbe gelobt werben, $I$ id) werbe gelobt morben feil, shall be praised, etc.

I shall have been praised, etc.

IMPERATIVE. merde gelobt, be praised.

INFINITIVES.
gelobt (zu) werben, to be gelobt morben (zu) fein, to praised. have been praised

## PARTICIPLES.

gelobt werbend, being praised gelobt worden, been praised
201. The German has only the one form, er mird ge= lobt, for the various English forms he is praised, he is being praised, etc. The agent is expressed by bon with the dative. Thus: er wird von feinem ßater gelobt, he is praised by his father.
202. The passive is much less used in German than in English. For it is substituted most frequently the active with man, or not infrequently the reflexive. Thus: man baut eine ßriute über ben fluß, a bridge is being built over the river; Der Suffuffel ' bat jith gefunden, the key has been found. An English passive may often best be translated into German by using the active with the agent as subject.
203. A difficulty arises in understanding and translating the passive owing to the fact that the verb to be with a past participle may make a real passive or may
merely express a condition, or state. Thus the sentence, The door was closed at eight o'clock is ambiguous when standing aloné. It may mean, somebody closed the door at eight o'clock, or the door was already closed when somebody noticed it at eight o'clock. The former idea, being the real passive, must be expressed by werden: Die Thür turbe $\mathfrak{u m}$ acht $\mathfrak{U f y}$ gejchlofien, the latter by fein: Die Thutr war...gejbllofien. The difficulty is with the English, the German being perfectly clear. Often it will be at once evident that the agent has been merely omitted; then werben will, of course, be used. In other cases the difficulty can generally be removed by turning the English sentence into the active form; if the tense remains the same as before, use werben; if not, use jein.

SOME USES OF THE PERFECT AND PRESENT.
204. Sentences have already occurred in which the German has used the perfect tense where we should expect the preterit. Thus: Sidy babe geftern beinen Freumb gejehen; (bytt hat bie Welt erjchaffen (God created the world). The subject can not be further investigated here. It may be noted also that the German uses the present, where we have the perfect, to express an action or state still continuing. Thus: $\mathfrak{W i n}$ find fathon lange in Y(merifa, we have been in America a long time (already).

## VOCABULARY.

Der $\mathfrak{W e g}$, the way, road, path ber תellner, the waiter die Eijenbafn, the railroad
aufjeşen, to put on
ipiclen, to play
เvünj(b)en, to wish, desire
bas $\mathfrak{N}$ Uuge (§ 128), the eye " jeit (dat.), since
(bas) $\Re \mathrm{om}$, Rome
weg, away
bas Ruitipiel, (pl., 一ipiele), nimmer, never
the comedy
gegen (acc.), against, towards heipen, intrans. (§245), to be jelten, seldom, varely
called, be named
antmorten (dat. pers.), to answer, reply to

## EXERCISE XXV.

1. Der §nabe murbe von fcinem ßater gelobt. 2. Ein Ruftipiel bon Widdert ift geftern gejpielt morben. 3. Das
 ift zerjtört morben. 4. Der תelfuer brachte mir noch eine Tafie Raffee. 5. Seçe ben Syut auf mo laufe in den Garten.
 7. Der Bricf mutz morgen zweimal abgefdrieben werben. 8. Wix molnen feit zebn Sabren in Demjelben Jauije. 9. $\mathfrak{B o r i g e n ~} \mathfrak{F r u f f t i n g}$ baute man bie neue Eijenbabn. $\quad$ o. Der
 nach $\Re$ Rom. 12 . Ntinmer tird fie von ifrer Matter gelobt. 13. Sein Roct wird vom Safneiber ausgebejfert werben. 14. ©egen $\mathfrak{A l b e n t}$ tuünjate er twegzugehen. 15. Dieje Rieder werben mur felten gejungen. 16. Dicjeæ Bild war noch nidft verfauft moroen.
/I. Where were these eggs found? 2. Can you tell me whether this road leads to the next village? .3. This piece will never be played. 4. He put on his hat and went away with me. • 5. Lessing's comedy, "Minna von Barnhelm," is often read. 6. His neighbors were all
very friendly to (gegen) him. ${ }^{7} 7$. Before the battle all [the] railroads had been destroyed. 8. Would you like to have a cup of coffee or a glass of wine? • 9. They asked him what (wic) he was called, but he did not answer them. Io. How long have you been wearing this coat (already)? II. They asked the waiter three times for a piece of bread. 'i2. All his money had already been given to the poor. 13. The young count has been studying in Berlin for (jeit) two years. 14. More beautiful eyes than hers are seldom seen. , 15. (The) well-behaved children are loved and praised. I6. Would you have wished it, if you had known him?

## LESSON XXVI.

## MODAL AUXILIARIES.

205. ภöntent, mögent, müffient, Dürfent, mollen, and jollen (cf. §250) are unlike the English modal auxiliaries in that they have a complete conjugation (except that the imperative is wanting in all but toollen). But when one of these auxiliaries is used in a compound tense with an infinitive, it changes the participle to the form of the infinitive. Thus: ich babe gefjen wollen (not gemollt). The synopsis of the indicative of fömen, for example, when it is to be used with an infinitive, is as follows: id $\mathfrak{f a n n}$, idf) fonnte, idif) $\mathfrak{b a b e}$ - fömen, ich $\mathfrak{g a t t e}$ - fönten etc. (Cf. § 235, i.)
206. As the English modal auxiliaries are defective, the force of the German is often best given by substituting a phrase. Thus: idf habe - müffen, I have been obliged, icf) werbe - föment, I shall be able, etc. But a greater difficulty is apt to arise in translating such phrases as could have, should have, might have, etc., into German. Occasionally the infinitive in such phrases really has the perfect tense, but ordinarily it is made perfect simply because the auxiliary is defective. For example, $I$ could have sold $i t$, is probably not $i \mathfrak{i d})$ fonnte es verfauft haben, but idf gätte es verfaufen fönen. That is, I could have sold it generally means, I should have been able to sell it. The difficulty can be removed by substituting another English phrase of the same meaning, as just illustrated.
207. The many idiomatic uses of the auxiliaries can not be noted here, but the following common significations should be observed: -
fömen, ability, possibility (can, is able, may)
mögen, possibility, concession, liking (may, like)
dürfen, permission, venturing (may, dare)
müfien, absolute obligation, compulsion (must, obliged to).
follen, moral obligation, report, necessity (shall, is to, is said to)
mollen, wish, intention, assertion (will, is about to, claims)

## VERBS GOVERNING THE INFINITIVE WITHOUT $\boldsymbol{z}^{\text {H. }}$

208. Besides the modal auxiliaries the following verbs
 lajfen, Yefrent, lernen, madent, and jefen. Thus: ich fyöte ifn lacten. These verbs, with varying degree of regularity, use the infinitive instead of the past participle with another infinitive (cf. §205). The infinitive without $\mathfrak{z u}$ is used in a few other phrases, which need not be further mentioned here. Thus: er ging ipazieren. Sëren, lajfen, and jehen are followed by the active infinitive, which may, however, be passive in meaning. Thus: idf höre thn preijen, I hear him praised.

## Zafien.

209. Lafjert (24I) is used with the active infinitive without $\mathfrak{f l}$ not only in the sense of let but also in the sense of have done, cause to be done, make do, etc. Thus: er lief bie Stiefel macken, he had the boots made.

## VOCABULARY.

ber $\Re$ egell, the rain
Der EEdiftein, the precious stone
Der Diamant (§ I 19), the
diamond
(ber) Mittag, noon
(bic) Mitternacht, midnight Das Ufer, the shore, bank bas buld, the gold Dả §ilber, the silver Geiß̃en, trans. (§ 245), bid
eben, even, just
eben mollen, be on the point of, be just about to jcheinen (§ 245), shine, seem wegen (gen.), on account of fenben (§25I), to send benfen (§ 25 I ), think bedfen (dat., § 238), help warum, why
$\mathfrak{b i z}$, until, till

## EXERCISE XXVI.

1. ©̌a jabeint, dan man teue Eifenbabnen bauen will. 2. Er fragt, ob er um Mitternacfit gel)en diurfe. 3. Der $\mathfrak{\Re a u f}=$ mann foll biele Diamanten und andere Ebeljteine baben. 4. $\mathfrak{D u}$ muft zu Mittag am lifer ftehen. 5. Wir hätten bả (bold jenden fömen, aber wir $\mathfrak{g a b e n}$ e马 nicht gewollt. 6. Wa= rum haben Sie ihm nidft helfen mollen? 7. Gre liez bie $\mathfrak{U l y}$ aus Silber macten. 8. Der Menich denft ; fömen bie Tiere auth Denfen? 9. Der תöntig Kiés ifn weggefen. ro. Seajt Du bie $\mathfrak{B o g}$ gel in ber $\mathfrak{L u f t}$ fingen hören? II. Die inder müjfen im Šauje bleiben, bis es märmer witb. 12. Wegen
 wollte ebelt $\mathfrak{A b j a j i e d}$ nefymen. 14. Magit but biejeß Brot? 15. Weißt $\mathfrak{D u}$, warum er an bie Wand flopfte? 16. Nach ber grozen Sadacht bätte er Frieden madjen follen.
2. Can you see the banks of the river? 2. If we had had silver or gold, we could have helped them. 3. They did not wish to send the diamonds [to] him. 4. The messenger seems to be ill. 5. Would you like to buy five or ten pounds of this coffee? 6. Did the king bid you come at noon or at midnight? 7. Had the precious stones already been sold? 8. "Why did I have to do that?" thought he. 9. My daughter could not take a walk until the sun had set. 1o. Our new neighbors are said to be very rich. II. The count had the whole city destroyed. I2. I was on the point of asking the professor why he did not answer you. 13. Shall we lose our money, because you have lost yours? 14. He knows that he did not read the letter. 15. Have you
never seen the children playing (inf.) in the grass? $\mathbf{1 6}$. No one could have worked better than he [did].

## LESSON XXVII.

## ADVERBS.

210. Almost all German adjectives, in their uninflected form, may be used as adverbs. The adverb is, therefore, often to be distinguished from the adjective only by the absence of the endings of inflection, or in many cases only by the context. There are also other words used only as adverbs.
211. Adverbs, when compared, are compared like adjectives, but the simple superlative in $\hat{\mathrm{t}}$ is seldom admissible. Ordinarily an adverbial phrase with an or $\mathfrak{a u f}$ (occasionally in or $\mathfrak{z u}$ ) is used. Thus: am bejten, $\mathfrak{a u f j} \mathfrak{j} \mathfrak{d}) \mathrm{ormjte}$. The phrase with am is used when direct comparison is intended, the one with $\mathfrak{a u f} \mathfrak{p}$ when no comparison is intended. Thus: Er fam am friifitent $\mathfrak{v o n}$ allen, he came earliest of all; alles it bes תaijers (bsarten war aufj feinjte ausgedacht, everything in the emperor's garden was most elegantly planned.
212. Feit expresses motion from, and $\mathfrak{h e r}$ motion towards the speaker or the scene of the narrative. They are widely used with verbs and adverbs and must frequently be left untranslated. See sentences 5, 8, and 15 in Exercise XXVII.
213. Analogous to the English use of ever with who, when, etc., whoever, whenever, etc., the German uses audj, nur, immer (ever) after similar words. But, unlike ever, these adverbs are commonly separated by one or more words from the words they modify. Thus : Wer er aud fei, whoever he may be; wenn er aud fomme, even if he come.

## PREPOSITIONS.

214. A number of the common prepositions are here given :
mährend, during
GENITIVE.
wegelt, on account of
DATIVE.
aus, out of, from
$\mathfrak{b e i}, b y$, near, at the house of, with mit, with nack, towards, to, after

## accusative.

Durch, through, by für, for
gegen, towards, against
dative or accusative (cF. § ino).
ant, at, on
auf, upon, on, at
Ginter, behind
in, in, into neven, beside, by
215. The wide variety of signification and the many idiomatic usages of the prepositions cannot be noted
inere. In addition to the prepositions just mentioned, there are a number of other words used prepositionally. There are also some compound prepositions, of which gegenüber, opposite to, is an example. Generally the preposition precedes its noun, but a few may follow the noun. Thus: mir gegenüber, opposite to me.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

216. Conjunctions may be divided into three classes according to their effect upon the arrangement of the clause which they introduce. The first two of the following classes may be called co-ordinating, and the third class subordinating conjunctions.
217. General Connectives. These are umb, aber, allein, jondern, oder, benn. They have no effect on the order of words.

Note. - $\mathfrak{H}$ ber, allein, and fondern may all be translated by but. $\mathfrak{U}$ Uein is less common than $\mathfrak{a b e r}$; fonbern differs from both in being strongly adversative (introducing an opposite statement), and can be used only after a negative. Wher like the English however, by which it is often best rendered, may stand within the clause.
218. Adverbial Conjunctions. These are originally and strictly adverbs, and when placed first in a clause they invert the personal verb. Standing within the sentence they do not invert the verb. Some of them are aljo, accordingly, therefore, baher, therefore, Docl), Demnoch, nevertheless, yet, indefifen, meanzwhile, etc.
219. Subordinating Conjunctions. These are such conjunctions as introduce only dependent or subordi-
nate clauses, and therefore transpose the personal verb to the end of the clause. Some of them are, alk, menn, wann, when, ba, as, since, weil, because, etc.

Note. - Of the three words for when, $\mathfrak{a l s}$ is used for a single action or event in past time; wamn in questions, direct or indirect; and went in all other cases.

## VOCABULARY.

Der 凡äuber, the robber Der §aijer, the emperor die Macbtigall, the nightingale
bas ßett (§ 128), the bed fidnell, quick, fast herrlid, splendid
ampeyen, to look at glauben, to believe, think fteflen (§ 238), to steal nemuen (§251), to name gerade, exactly, just mogin, whither, where

EXERCISE XXVII.

1. Der $\mathfrak{b r a f}\{\mathfrak{a b} \text { den תinaben freundlidy an. 2. Die } \mathfrak{N a c t})^{2}$ tigall fang jo herrlich, Dazz wir uns jehr freuten. 3. Sein Şaus ift nidft groz, fondern jefr tlein. 4. Wifien Sie, wann die Mufit aufängt? 5. Das §ind fam zu mix, ber Šuld aber lief fidntell bumeg. 6. Da Räuber fein Belo geftoblen



 Tageß erbielt Der \{aijer cin ncueß $\mathfrak{B u c h}$ über bie $\mathfrak{R a c h t i g a l l}$.
 Der ßote ben ßrief briugen. 14. Die neue ßircte ftegt ber alten gerabe gegenüber. 15. W⺈ofin jollen wir geben? 16 . Der Seeld war indefien gejtorben.
2. Our daughter was named after her aunt. 2. We rejoiced when we heard the nightingale singing (inf.) in the wood. 3. They lived exactly opposite to us. 4. The emperor did not believe what the robber said. 5. Meanwhile the woman had quickly made the beds. 6. He looked at me from head to ( $\mathfrak{b i \xi}$, acc.) foot. 7. This splendid castle was entirely destroyed ten years ago. 8. Come in (berein). 9. Waiter, when was this bread baked? 10. The children ran out (cf. §212) into the . garden. ir. Let us take a walk, for the sun is shining. 12. They were not her spoons, but ours. I3. I am ill; therefore you must go. 14. My guest did not wish to go without me, because he did not know the professor. 15. Their nephew has been living in Germany for (jeit) two years, and yet he does not understand German. 16. Can you not run faster?

## LESSON XXVIII.

ORDER OF WORDS.
220. That the varying position of the personal verb is the essential difference in the three word-orders (normal, inverted, and transposed) has already been noted in §§ 102 and 146 . It should be further observed that principal clauses may have either the normal or inverted order, while subordinate clauses regularly have the transposed.
221. A principal clause must have the normal order, if its subject begins the sentence. By the subject is meant the subject-word with all its modifiers. If the sentence begins with anything else than the subject of the principal clause (except the conjunctions in § 217 ): the principal clause must be inverted. See sentences 1, 6, 8 in Exercise XXVIII.
222. The subordinate clause regularly has the transposed order, but if the conjunction $\mathfrak{b} \mathfrak{a} \tilde{\beta}$ is omitted, the clause takes the normal, or if the conjunction (commonly twent) is omitted in conditions, the inverted order. See sentences 3 and 8 in Exercise XXVIII.
223. The regular position of the personal verb is last in the subordinate clause; but an auxiliary with two infinitives will precede them both instead of following them. Thus: er weiß̃, סañ er eß̉ hätte thun follen.
224. The position of the other common elements of the sentence has already been given in $\S \S 87$ and 186 , and applies to both principal and subordinate clauses. The following additional observations should be noted : -
I. Of two pronoun objects the accusative usually precedes. See sentence 9 in Exercise XXVIII.
2. For noun objects the order of cases is usually dative, accusative, genitive; but a noun object denoting a person usually precedes one denoting a thing. See sentence 15 .
3. The order of occurrence of adverbs is usually
time, place, manner, degree; but a simple adverb precedes an adverbial phrase. See sentence 14.
4. In the inverted or transposed orders a pronoun object regularly precedes a noun subject. See sentence II.
225. Many exceptions to the foregoing rules are found in German usage, but the rules are important as showing the usual construction of the German sentence. It should also be noted that the inverted order is much commoner in German than in English, and is often used to give emphasis to a word or phrase by putting it first in the sentence.

## ACCUSATIVE AND GENITIVE OF TIME.

226. As has already been illustrated in various sentences, the accusative is used to express definite and the genitive indefinite time, or repeated, habitual actions. Thus: Gr fam den nächiten Tag; but er fam eineß


## ADVERBIAL GENITIVE.

227. In this connection may be noticed the adverbial use of the genitive. Thus: abende, in the evening, mor= gent, in the morning, teila, partly, rectith, to the right, lintiz, to the left.

## VOCABULARY.

Der Strabll (§ 128), the beam, Derjenige, that one, he (who)
ray
Der $\mathfrak{A p f e l}_{\text {zimeig, }}$ the apple-twig ber $\Re i t t e r, ~ t h e ~ k n i g h t ~$
recht, right
linf, left
präctitig, splendid

Der $\Re$ eifende, the traveler Die Qerche, the lark dic Domentectic, the hedge of thorns סaß̉ (̧ebäude, the building, edifice das $\mathfrak{M e f t}$ the nest
ichenfen, present, give bejtellen, order (purchases) reijen, ई., travel, go reif)en, reach, hand, pass rings um, around about gerade auş, straight ahead

## EXERCISE XXVIII.

1. $\Re i n g \mathfrak{s}$ um das Scblof aber begann eine Dornentecte zu mackjen. 2. Das Studium der neueren Spracten mar feine $\mathfrak{h o ̈ d}$ jite $\mathfrak{F r}$ rube. 3. Der Reijende belyauptete, er $\mathfrak{h a b e}$ eben $\mathfrak{j o}$ prächtige ©̧ebäube in $\mathfrak{B a r i s ~ g e j e b e n . ~ 4 . ~ S o l l e n ~ w i r ~ r e c t i t s ~}$ doer linft geben? 5. Rein, geljen Sie gerade aus. 6. Weim
 neue und teila alte Büctyer. 8. Şätten Sie bie $\mathfrak{U b r}$ früher bejtellt, jo gätten Sie biejelbe mitfringen fömen. 9. Bitte, fachenfe es mir. $\quad$ o. Der Stubent wollte eben nadi Englano reifen. in. Der ßitter fragte, wie fich Der תönig befinde.
 13. Die Straflen ber ভome find im Sommer am wärmiten. 14. Die Rerche bante ift Neft gier im Fruifling. I5. (Er gab jeiner $\mathfrak{T o c h t e r}$ ben blübenden : Ypjefzweig. 16. Warum jagten Sie uns nicft, Dẩ Sie es gätten verfaufen fönnen?
2. The knight said he would like to see the new building. 2. The children work in the morning and play in the evening. 3. Please hand me the bread. 4. Is that your right or your left hand? 5. Can you see that beautiful apple-twig through the hedge of
thorns? 6. Why are the sun's rays not so warm in winter as in summer? 7. The lark sings in the air but builds its nest on the ground. 8. The book I have in my hand is red. 9. The emperor presented a black horse to the traveller. Io. You must go into the country again to-morrow. II. The merchant has not yet sent what you ordered. 12 . We praise those who are always friendly to (gegen) others. 13. The people said that we should have gone straight ahead. 14. Did you know the men who were standing round about the table? 15 . I am astonished that he likes such studies. 16. Could the robber remember [from] whom he had stclen the splendid diamonds?

## VOCABULARIES.

## EXPLANA'TIONS

The abbreviations employed in these Vocabularies are the usua ones, such as $v$ for verb, $m$. for masculine, prep. for preposition, etc. In addition to these a dash [-] indicates the repetition oi the title word.

In the German-English Vocabulary the genitive singular of nouns is indicated when it differs from the nominative, and the plural is indicated whenever the word has one. Thus: $\mathfrak{A l p f e l}, m .-\mathfrak{z}, \quad$, masculine noun, genitive singular $\mathfrak{A p f e l e}$, nominative plural $\mathfrak{A} p f e l$.

Irregular verbs and verbs of the strong conjugation are followed by the number of the paragraph where they may be found in the Appendix. In case the auxiliary is not indicated by $\mathfrak{f}$. (fein), the verb is to be inflected with haben. Separable compounds are indicated by hyphens; inseparables are given as one word.

Accents are occasionally marked. All numbers refer to paragraphs in the Lessons or in the Appendix. Parts of speech and all other grammatical details are noted only when necessary to avoid confusion. The Vocabularies are restricted to the words given in the Lessons, and are intended to necessitate the use of the facts given elsewhere in the book. In the German-English Vocabulary words printed in full-faced letter are cognates and illustrate more fully § 26 I.

## GERMAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

## $\mathfrak{A}$

Mbend, m. -8, -e, evening; abends (227), in the evening.
$\mathfrak{a b e r}$ (217), but, however.
$\mathfrak{A l b j d i c d}, m .-8,-e$, departure, leave.
$\mathfrak{a b}=$ idfreiben (245), copy.
adft, eight.
adtyekit, eighteen.
adftaig, eighty.
$\mathfrak{a l l}$ (183), all, each.
alfeit (217), but.
$\mathfrak{a l z}$ (219), when, as; than (159).
$\mathfrak{a l f o}$, therefore, accordingly.
alt, old, ancient.
$\mathfrak{A}$ nterifa, $n .-8$, America.
$\mathfrak{A m t r i f a n t e r , ~ m . ~ - \& , ~ - , ~ A m e r i c a n . ~}$
amerifanijdi, adj., American.
$\mathfrak{a t t}$ (io), at, on.
auber, other.
$\mathfrak{a l t f a n g c t ~ ( 2 4 2 ) , ~ b e g i n . ~}$
$\mathfrak{m t g}$ enthint, pleasant, agreeable.
ant-feljell (239), look at.
antwortelt (dat. pers.), answer, reply.
$\mathfrak{a n}=$ zichent (246), put on (clothing). $\mathfrak{M t p f l}, m$. $-8,{ }^{2}$, apple.
$\mathfrak{M p f e l b a t m , ~} m$. $-8,{ }^{\text {² }} \mathrm{e}$, apple-tree.
$\mathfrak{T p f e l} \mathfrak{z w e i g}, m$. $-8,-e$, apple-twig.
$\mathfrak{A}$ pril', m. -8, April.
$\mathfrak{a r b e i t e n t , ~ l a b o r , ~ w o r k . ~}$
$\mathfrak{a r m}$, poor.
$\mathfrak{a r t i g}$, well-behaved, good.
autd, also, too. (Cf. also 21 3.)
$\mathfrak{a u f}$ (110), on, upon. (In counting time, cf. 161.)
$\mathfrak{H u f g a b e}, f .-\mathfrak{n}$, lesson.
$\mathfrak{a u f}=\mathfrak{g e h}$ ) $\mathfrak{l}$, $\mathfrak{f}$ (242), rise (sun, etc.).
$\mathfrak{a u f}=$ fetzell, put on (hat).
$\mathfrak{N H g e}, n .-8,-\mathfrak{n}$ (234), eye.
$\mathfrak{9} \mathfrak{H g u i t}{ }^{\prime}, m$. $-\mathfrak{\xi}$, August.
$\mathfrak{a} \mathfrak{\mathfrak { B }}$ (dat.), out of, from.
$\mathfrak{a u s}=\mathfrak{b e f i c u}$, mend.

## $\mathfrak{B}$

$\mathfrak{b a f f e l t}$ (240), bake.
bald, soon.
baten, build.
$\mathfrak{B a u m}, m$. $-\mathfrak{e} 8$, ${ }^{\text {e }}$ e, tree.
befinton (237), refl., be, do (of health).
begegtelt, f. (dat.), meet.
beginten (238), begin.
belyaupten, assert.
bei (dat.), by, near, with, at the
house of; bei bem Sdneiber, at
the tailor's.
bejtellen, order (purchases).
Bett, $n$. -e8, $-\mathfrak{e l t}$ (234), bed.
bewolnten, occupy.
$\mathfrak{B i l d}, n .-\mathfrak{e s},-\mathrm{er}$, picture.
bis, till, until.
bittell (239), request, ask (um, acc., for); bitte, please.

blau, blue.
bleiben, f. (245), remain.
Glitasu, lighten.
bliihen, bloom.
$\mathfrak{B l u m t e}, f .-\mathfrak{n}$, flower.
bia, bad.
$\mathfrak{B o t e}, m .-\mathfrak{n},-\mathfrak{n t}$, messenger.
$\mathfrak{B r i e f}$, m. -e飞, -e, letter.
bringen (251), bring.
$\mathfrak{B r o t}, n .-e \mathbb{q},-p$, bread.
$\mathfrak{B r i t i t e}, f .-n t$, bridge.
$\mathfrak{B r u b e r}, m .-8, \quad{ }^{2}$, brother.
$\mathfrak{B u} \mathfrak{d}, n .-$ eళ, ${ }^{4}$ er, book.

## C

Chor, n. -e8, " ${ }^{2}$ e, choir.

## T

$\mathfrak{D a}$, $a d v$. , there ; conj., as, since. (Cf. also 118.)
Dadi, $n$.-eళ, "er, roof.
Daher, therefore.
bamit, conj., in order that, so that.
DaFz, that.
Dein (64), thy, thine, your. ( $C f$. $57,65$.
Deiner, ber beine, ber beinige, pron. (198), thine, yours.
Denfen (251), think.
Dellut (217), for.
Denuod, nevertheless, yet.
Der, art., the (54); dem., this, that, this one, that one, he (125,
197); rel., who, which, that (149).

Derjenige, that one, he who, he (197).
berjelbe, the same (197).
Deutjd, adj., German; Der (Deutidje (145), the German; (Deutid), German (language).
Deutidulaub, n. -\&, Germany.
Dezember, $m$. $-8,-$, December.
Diamant', $m$. -en, -ent diamond.
bicten (dat.), serve.
Dieuter, m. $-8,-$, servant.
$\mathfrak{D i e n s t a g , ~ m . ~ - 8 , ~ - p , ~ T u e s d a y . ~}$
diejer, (59), this, that; this one, the latter, he (197).
Dodi), though, nevertheless, yet, certainly, surely, I think, you know, etc.
bomteril, thunder.
Domter $\mathfrak{z t a g}$, m. $-\mathfrak{8},-\mathrm{e}$, Thursday.
Dorf, $n$.-es, ${ }^{2} \mathrm{er}$, village.
Dornentectic, $f$. $-n$, hedge of thorns:
brei, three.
Dreifig, thirty.
breizehn, thirteen.
britt, third.
Drittel, n. -8, -, third, third part.
$\mathfrak{D u}$ (86), thou, you (57).
Dunfel, dark.
Durd) (acc.), through. (As prefix, cf. 188. )
diurfent (250), may, be permitted, dare.
Diiritcll, thirst, be thirsty; e\& dürftet mid), I am thirsty.

## (E)

chen, even, just; eben fo-wie, as - as; - wollen (250), be on the point of, just about to.
eder, noble.
Cbiclitein, m. $-8,-\mathrm{e}, \mathrm{precious}$ stone.
(Fi, $n$. -ess, -cr, egg.
ciut (62), a, an, one; ber eine (140), the one.
einatioer (indecl.), each other, one another.
einer, pron. (196), one.
cinige, some.
ciuit, once, formerly.
(Einmohter, $m .-8,-$, inhabitant.
Erifenbaly, $f$. -ent, railroad.
$\mathfrak{c l f}$, eleven.
(thlijabeth) $f .-8$, Elizabeth.
cmpfatget (242), receive, welcome.
©̌ugland, $n .-8$, England.
Cftgläuber, m. -8, -, Englishman.
$\mathfrak{e n g l i j}$ d), adj., English; Englijád), English (language).
entbefficu, discover.
$\mathfrak{e r}$ (93), he. (But cf. also 94.)
frrbe, $f .-n$, earth, ground.
erfaltent (24I), receive.
eriunern, refl. (gen., or $\mathfrak{a n}, ~ a c c$.$) ,$ remember, recollect, recall.
$\mathrm{crif}^{\mathrm{t}}$, first.
$\mathfrak{e} \mathfrak{\xi}$ (93), it. (But cf. also 94.) E゙8 ift, there is.
cifelt (239), eat.
etwaz (indecl.), something, anything, some.
euter (64), your.
 pron. (198), yours.

## æ

fallen, f. (241), fall.
fangent (242), catch.
æ゙ebruar ${ }^{\prime}$, m. -\&, -e, February.
Æeder, $f$. -nt , feather, pen.
Feld, $n$. -e8, -er, field.
fitben (237), find.
Flajde, f.-nt, bottle.

flei ${ }^{\text {Big }}$, industrious.
fließ̉en, f. (246), flow.


folgen, f. (dat.), follow.
$\mathfrak{f r a g e n t}$, ask.
$\mathfrak{F r a u t u j e}, m .-\mathfrak{n},-\mathfrak{n}$, Frenchman.
franzöfiid), adj., French.
$\mathfrak{F}^{\mathfrak{r}} \mathfrak{a n}$, f. -ent, woman, wife, Mrs.
$\mathfrak{F r a ̈ u l e i t r , ~} n .-8,-$, young lady, miss, Miss.
$\mathfrak{F r e i t a g}, m .-\S,-¢$, Friday.
freilen (239), eat (of animals).
Freube, $f$. -n , joy.
freuen, refl, rejoice (iiber, acc., at).
Frenlid, $m$. - ę, -e , friend.
$\mathfrak{F r e n t i n t}, f_{0}-\mathfrak{n t h}$, (lady) friend.
fremblidy, friendly.
$\mathfrak{F r i e d e}, m .-\mathfrak{n k},-\mathfrak{n}(233)$, peace.
friih, early; geftern -, yesterday morning.
$\mathfrak{F r}$ rilhlitg, m. $-\mathfrak{8},-\mathrm{e}$, spring.
fiiliren, lead.
fïttif, five.
fünfzeht, fifteen.
fïnfzig, fifty.
fiir (acc.), for; was -, what sort (kind) of, what.


## (5)

(5abel, f. $-\mathfrak{n t}$, fork.
$\mathfrak{g a n t}$, whole, entire, all.
(6arten, m. -\&, ", garden.
(5aft, m. -e\&, " ${ }^{\mathrm{e}}$, guest.
Gebäube, $n$. $-8,-$, building, edifice.
gebelt (239), give ; es gibt, there is ( 152 ).
gefallen (241, dat.), please.
gegen (acc.), towards, against.
gegcuilber (dat., 215), opposite to.
gehen, f. (242), go.
(5eld, $n$. -e8, -er, money.
Gemälbe, $n .-8,-$, painting.
gerade, exactly, just; - aus, straight ahead.
gern, willingly, gladly; - baben, like; (with verbs often) like to.
(5ertrud, $f$. -8, Gertrude.
(Sicjid)t, $n$. $-8,-$ er (231), face.
geftern, yesterday; - friil, yesterday morning.
(5flaz, n. - $\mathfrak{e z},{ }^{H}$ er, glass.
$\mathfrak{g l a u b e n}$ (dat. pers.), believe, think.
gliihen, glow.
Gold, n. -e8, gold.
(5ptt, m. -ę, "er (23I), god, God.
(6)raf, m. -ent, -en (i19), count.
(6faç, n. -ezి, ${ }^{\text {Her, grass. }}$
gran, gray.
grok (156), great, large, tall.
griut, green.
$\mathfrak{g u t}(156), a d j .$, good ; $a d v$. , well.

## $\mathfrak{G}$

$\mathfrak{h a b e t}$ (251), have; gern —, like hagelit, hail.
halb, adj., half.
$\mathfrak{G a ̈ l f t e}, f .-n$, half.
$\mathfrak{G}$ ammer, m. $-\mathbb{Z}, \quad$, hammer.
Gand, $f$. ${ }^{\text {e }}$ e, hand.
$\mathfrak{G a u f e}, m$. $-\mathfrak{n s},-\mathfrak{n}$ (233), heap.
$\mathfrak{y} \mathfrak{H}$ i, n. -es, ${ }^{\text {er }}$, house; nad)
-e, home; $\mathfrak{z l l}$-e, at home.
heißent (245), trans., bid; intrans., be called, be named.
bejtig, vehement.
$\mathfrak{G e l d}, m .-\mathfrak{e l n},-\mathfrak{e n}$ (119), hero.
helfen (dat., 238), help.
her, cf. 212.
$\mathfrak{y c r b j}$ t, m. -ę, -e, autumn.
$\mathfrak{S e r r}, m,-\mathfrak{n t},-\mathfrak{e l n}$ (12I), mastet. lord, gentleman, sir, Mr.
herrlid, splendid.
$\mathfrak{W e r z}$, $n$. -ent, -en (233), heart
hente, to-day; - friilh, this morning.
hier, here.
hin, cf. 212.
hinter (iIo), behind. (As prefix: cf. 188.$)$
hod (156), high.
hörent, hear.
hitbjal, pretty.
פuti, m. -ę, -e, dog.
hundert, hundred.
$\mathfrak{Y} u t, m .-$ e $\mathbb{E}^{\prime \prime}{ }^{\prime} \in$. hat.

## $\mathfrak{F}$

id (83), I .
iljr, pron., ye, you $(57,86)$; poss. adj., her, their (64); $\mathfrak{S h r}$, your (65).
ifrer, bex ihre, ber ibrige, pron. (198), hers, their; $\mathfrak{F} \mathfrak{y r e r}$, etc., your (65).
intuter, always, ever. (Cf. also 213.)
int (IIO), in, into.
ittiefien, meanwhile.
Jrrtunt, m. -8, "er, error.

## $\mathfrak{F}$

ia , yes.
$\mathfrak{J a h r}, n .-\mathfrak{e},-\mathfrak{e}$, year.
$\mathfrak{J a n t a r}{ }^{\prime}$, m. -8, -e, January.
ie, ever.
jeber (60), each, every.
jederntatit (194), everybody.
jentals, ever.
jentand (194), somebody, some one.
jencr (60), that, that one, the former.
jekt, now.
Juli, m. -8, July.
$\mathfrak{j u t g}$, young.
$\mathfrak{J u n i}, m$. $-\mathfrak{z}$, June.

## $\Omega$

תajifec, m. -ళ, coffee.
תaijer, $m .-8,-$, emperor.
falt, cold.
תäje, m. -8, - (98), cheese.
fanfen, buy.
Saufunatu, $m$. - z, "er or sleute (I29), merchant.
fein (63), no, not a, not any.
feinter, pron. (196), no, none, not any.
Selltuer, $m .-8,-$, waiter.
femten (25I), know, be acquainted with.
תitid, n. -ę, -er, child.
תivdle, $f .-n$, church.
תiride, $f .-\mathfrak{n t}$, cherry.
flar (comp., flarer), clear.
תleid, n. -ez, -er, dress; pl. also, clothes, clothing.
fleitt, little, small.
flopfent, knock; es flopft, some one is knocking.
$\mathfrak{M l o j t e r}, n .-\mathbb{8}, \quad 2$, cloister, convent.
$\Omega \mathfrak{n a b e}, m,-\mathfrak{n},-\mathfrak{n}$, boy.
fomment, f. (238), come.
תünig, $m$. $-\xi_{,}-\mathrm{e}$, king.
תönigit, $f .-\mathfrak{n e n}$, queen.
tömen (250), can, be able.

$\mathfrak{f r a n f}$, sick, ill.
תudjent, m. -\&, -, cake.
$\mathfrak{K u l}^{1}, f$. ${ }^{\text {e }}$, cow.
$\mathfrak{f u r z}_{\text {z. }}$, short.

## ع

$\mathfrak{L a d j e n}$, laugh.

$\mathfrak{L a H D}, n .-\mathfrak{e s},{ }^{H} \mathfrak{e x}$, land, country;
$\mathfrak{a u j}$ bem (baz) -, in (into) the country.
$\mathfrak{l a n g}$, long.
lange, adv., long, for a long time.
$\mathfrak{l a i f e n}$ (24I), let, have, cause (209).
$\mathfrak{2 a u b}, n .-\mathfrak{e s},-\mathfrak{e}$, foliage.

Iaufen, f. (243), run.
lcben, live, be alive.
leger, trans, lay; ref., lie down.
lehren, teach.
Qehrer, $m$. -8, -, teacher.
£eid, n. -e8, hurt, pain, sorrow; $\mathfrak{e} 8$ tut mir leid, I am sorry.
Qerdje, $f$.-nt, lark.
lernen, learn.
Iejen (239), read.
£eute, pl., people.
lieben, love.
£ied, $n$. - eళి, -er , song.
liegen (239), lie.
Cinti, left; -8 (227), to the left.
lobent, praise.
£öffel, $m$. $-8,-$, spoon.
£nHDon, $n$. -8 , London.
Qurbeer, m. -8, -en (234), laurel.
$\mathfrak{Z u f t}, f{ }^{{ }^{2}} \mathrm{e}$, air.
$\mathfrak{L u t i f i c l}, n .-\mathfrak{\xi},-\mathrm{e}$, comedy.

## $\mathfrak{M}$

madjen, make.
$\mathfrak{M a ̈ d}$ djen, $n .-8,-$, girl, maiden.
Mai, m. -8, May.
$\mathfrak{m a l}$, times; $\mathfrak{z e l} \mathfrak{l}$ —, ten times.
$\mathfrak{m a n}$ (196), one, they, you.
mandjer ( 60,196 ), many, many a.
Miant, m. -ez, "er (23I), man, husband.
Miarie, $f$.-enz, Mary.
$\mathfrak{M a z r}$ z, m. -e\&ి, -e, March.
Max, m. -enz, Max.
mehr (156), more.
mein (64), my, mine.
meitur, Der meine, der meintge, pron. (198), mine.
meit (156), most.
Menid), m. -en, -ent (119), man, human being.
Mefifer, n. -8, -, knife.
Mtillinu (140), $f .-$ ent, million.
Minteral', n. -\&, -ien (130), mineral.
Minute, $f .-n$, minute.
$\mathfrak{m i t}$ (dat.), with.
$\mathfrak{m i t}=$ bringen (25I), bring with, bring along.
Mittag, m. -8, -e. noon.
Mitteruadj)t, $f$. ${ }^{\text {e }}$, midnight.
Mittwodf, m. $-8,-\mathrm{e}$, Wednesday.
mägelt (250), may, like (cf. Lesson XXVI); id mö́tte gern, I should like to.
Mintat, m. -8, -e, month.
Minntag, m. $-8,-e$, Monday.
Margen, m. $-8,-$, morning; mor= gens (227), in the morning.
$\mathfrak{m v r g e n t}$ adv., to-morrow; - früh to-morrow morning.
$\mathfrak{M Z a ̈ v e}, f .-n$, sea-gull.
miibe, tired.
$\mathfrak{M a n j i t}{ }^{\prime}, f$. , music.
miilijen (250), must, have to. (C . Lesson XXVI.)
Mutter, $f$. ${ }^{\text {n }}$, mother.
Minrte, f. -n , myrtle.
$\mathfrak{R}$
nadif (dat.), to, towards, after; past (time).
Madfuar, m. -8, -n (234), neighbor.
Mactu, $f$. ${ }^{\text {en }}$, night.
Madftigall, f. -ent, nightingale.
nah（156），nigh，near．
れame，m．－nz，－n（233），name．
ntben（ino），beside，by
$\mathfrak{i c}$ ije，m．$-\mathrm{nl},-\mathfrak{n}$ ，nephew．
nehmen（238），take
nein，adz．，no．
нешй（251），name．
$\mathfrak{M e j t}, n .-\mathrm{eq},-\mathrm{er}$ ，nest．
$\mathfrak{n e l l}$ ，new，modern．
uculu，nine．
ntutzehn，nineteen．
neutig，ninety．
nid），not ；nod）－，not yet．
nid）t $\mathfrak{F}_{\text {（ }}$ indecl．），nothing．
nic，never．
niemate，never．
nientall（194），nobody，no one．
nimmer，never．
nod），adv．，still，yet；－nid）t，not yet．
Movember，$m$ ．$-8,-$ ，November．
Huth，now．
$\mathfrak{m u t}$ ，only．（Cf．also 213．）

## D

pb ，whether．
Dltober，m．－
pocr，or．
Dien，$m$ ．$-8,{ }^{\prime \prime}$ ，stove．
oft，often．
ohnte（acc．），without．
Difel，m．－8；－，uncle．

## $\mathfrak{B}$


$\mathfrak{B a p i c r}{ }^{\prime}, n .-8,-\mathbf{e}$ ，paper．
Fariz，n．，Paris．
Wierd，n．－e§，－e，horse．
planzen，plant．
ßfunt，n．－eళ，－e，pound．
prädftig，splendid．
ßrofefior，m．－8，－en（234），pro－ fessor．

## $\mathfrak{H}$

Räatber，$m$ ．- \＆，- ，robber．
凡ebe，$f$ ．-ll ，vine．
reffit，adj．，right ；－（227），to the right．
凡ecift，n．－e8，－e，right；redit haben，be right．
भegent，m．－8，rain．
reguth，rain．
reid），rich．
reidect，reach，hand，pass．
Æeife，f．$-\mathfrak{n}$ ，journey．
reifen， $\mathfrak{\text { f．，travel，go；ber Reifenbe }}$ （145），traveler．
Fifeit，$m$ ．-8, Rhine．
ring $\mathfrak{z a n}$（acc．），round about．
$\mathfrak{\Re i t t e r}, m .-\xi_{1}$, ，knight．

Mom，n．$-\xi$, Rome．
そïnter，m．$-8,-$ ，Roman．
Ridie，$f .-\mathfrak{n}$ ，rose．
rot，red．
§
fagen，say，tell．
jauift（comp．，janfter），soft，gentle．
Sdiauipiel，n．－8，－e，spectacle， play．
fifeitten（245），shine，seem．
fifenfen，give，present．
Sduladjt，$f$ ．－ent，battle．
jdflafen（24I），sleep．
idjledft，bad．

Sdilot, n.-e8, ${ }^{\text {en }}$ er, castle.

Sduciber, m. -8, -, tailor.
finteien, snow.
idunelf, quick, fast.
idjon, already.
føjüt, beautiful, fine.
fidrciben (245), write.
Gduuh, m. -e8, -9 , shoe.
©dutle, f. $-\mathfrak{n}$, school.
Sdjuiler, m. -8, -, pupil, scholar.
Sajwager, $m$. $-8,{ }^{2}$, brother-in-law.
¡djwarz, black.
Die Sdjweiz, Switzerland.
Sdiwert, $n$. -ez, -er, sword.
Sajwefter, $f$. $-n$, sister.
jedje, six.
Sediztel, $n$. $-8,7$, , sixth.

fedjaig, sixty.
feljen (239), see.
jehr, very, very much.
jeitt, be (248); e8 ift, there is, e8 find, there are (152).
feitt (64), his, its (94).
feiner, ber feine, Der feinige, pron. (198), his, its.
feit (dat.), since.
felten, seldom, rarely.
fenben (251), send.
September, m. -8, -, September.
jetzen, trans., set; refl., sit down, take a seat.
fidi (191), refl., himself, herself, itself, themselves, yourself.
fie (93), she, they; Sie, you (57).
fieben, seven.
fiebzebit, seventeen.
fiebzig, seventy.
Silber, n. -8 , silver.
fingen (237), sing.
fitzen (239), sit.
jo, so, thus; fo - wie, as (so) as.
Solnt, m. -e8, "e, son.
jolduer (60), such.
follen (250), shall, ought, be said. (Cf. Lesson XXVI.)
Sommer, m. -8, -, summer.
fondern (217), but.
Spmaberid, m. -8, - e, Saturday.
Somme, f. $-n$, sun.
Somttag, m. -\&, -e, Sunday.
fpazieren gehen, f. (242), take a walk.
fpielen, play.
Spradje, $f$. $-n$, language; neure $-\mathfrak{n}$, modern languages.
fpredjelt (238), speak.
Stabt, $f .{ }^{4} e$, city.
jtarf, strong.
ftehen (240), stand.
ftehlen (238), steal.
ĵterben, f. (238), die.
Stiefel, m. -8, -, boot.
Strahl, m. -e8, -en (234), beam, ray.
Strañe, $f .-\pi$, street.
Stüaf, $n$. -eß, -e , piece.
Stubent', m. -en, -ent, student.
itubieren (178), study.
Stubium, n.-8, -ien (130), study
Stuhl, m. -ez, ${ }^{2} \mathrm{e}$, chair.
Stumbe, f. $-n$, hour, lesson.
fudien, seek, search.
jüß, sweet.

## $\mathfrak{Z}$

tabelit, blame, censure.
$\mathfrak{T a g}, m .-e \mathfrak{e},-e$, day.
Tal, $n$. $\mathfrak{C z}$, IIer, valley.
Lante, $f$. $-n$, aunt.
Taiduc, $f .-n$, pocket.
Zafie, $f$. $-n$, cup.
tauicnd, thousand.
Terler, $m .-\mathbb{Z},-$, plate.
Zhen'ter, $n .-8,-$, theatre.
Teil, m. - $\mathrm{CB},-\mathrm{e}$, part; teilis (227), partly.
teilen, share.
Tier, $n .-\mathfrak{e z},-\mathfrak{e}$, animal.
Tinte, $f .-n$, ink.
Tiid, $m .-2 z,-e$, table.
Tudter, $f$. ㅍ, daughter.
tragen (240), carry, wear.
trinfen (237), drink.
tun (248), do.

## $\mathfrak{H}$

über (ifo), over, above. (As prefix, cf. 188.)
itbermorgett, day after to-morrow. uiberickict, se $p$., set across, ferry over; insep., translate.
Hier, $n .-\mathbb{\xi},-$, bank, shore.
Uhr, f. -ent, clock, watch; wieviel - ift ex, what o'clock is it; um $\mathfrak{n e u n}$ —, at nine o'clock.
$\mathfrak{u} \mathfrak{n t}$ (acc.), around, about; at (o'clock). (As prefix, cf. 188.)
und, and.
thtredty, n. -8, wrong; unred)t haben, be wrong.
unjer (64), our.
$\mathfrak{H u j}(\mathfrak{e}) \mathfrak{r e r}$, Der $\mathfrak{u t i}(e) \mathfrak{r e}$, ber $\mathfrak{u t}=$ f(e)rige, pron. (198), ours.
$\mathfrak{u t t e r}$ (io), under, below, among. (As prefix, of. 188.)
$\mathfrak{u n t e r}=\mathfrak{g e} \mathfrak{h e l l}$, f. (242), set (sun, etc.).
$\mathfrak{u n t e r t a n}, m$. $-2,-\mathfrak{e n}$ (234), subject.

## $\mathfrak{B}$

$\mathfrak{B a t e r}, m .-\mathbb{\xi},{ }^{n}$, father.
Bcildjen, $n$. $-\mathfrak{z}$, -, violet.
verfaufen, sell.
icrlicrett (246), lose.
verfitchelu (240), understand ; eqs
verfteht fith), of course.
$\mathfrak{B e t t e r}$, m. $-\mathbb{8},-\mathfrak{n}$ (234), cousin.
viel (183), much; pl., many.
vielleiddt ${ }^{\prime}$, perhaps.
vicr, four.
$\mathfrak{B i c r t e l}, n$. $-\mathfrak{\xi}$, -, fourth, quarter.
vicrzelyn, fourteen.
vierzig, forty.
$\mathfrak{B o g e l}$, m. $-\xi_{1}$ " bird.
$\mathfrak{v o l t}$ (dat.), from, of, by.
$\mathfrak{v o r}$ (iio), before, in front of, ago;
to, till (lime of day).
vorgeitern, day before yesterday.
vorig, former, last.

## $\mathfrak{W}$

wadjient, f. (240), grow.
$\mathfrak{W} \mathfrak{G g e n}, m .-8$, - , wagon, carriage. wahr, true; nidft -, is it not true. wälhrell (gen.), during.
$\mathfrak{W a l d}$, m. -e8, ${ }^{\text {Her (231), woods, }}$ forest.
Wand, $f .{ }^{\text {"e, wall. }}$
wathbert, f., wander.
tanut (219), when.
warnt, warm.
warum, why.
$\mathfrak{w a \mathfrak { z }}$ (i16), inter. or rel., what, whatever, that which (i18, 184); - für, what sort (kind) of, what.
$\mathfrak{W a j i e r}, n .-8$, - , water.
$\mathfrak{W e g}, m .-\mathrm{e} \mathfrak{g}_{1},-\mathrm{e}$, way, path.
weg, away.
$\mathfrak{w e g e n}$ (gen.), on account of.
wehen, blow.
$\mathfrak{w e i l}$, because.
$\mathfrak{W e i n}, m .-\mathrm{e}$, -e , wine.
weitren, weep.
wein, white.
weldjer (60), inter., which, what; rel. (149), who, which, that.
wenig (183), little, few, a few; ein —, a little.
went, if, when (219).
wer (116), inter., who; rel. (150), (he) who, whoever.
werbent, f. (248), become, grow.
$\mathfrak{W e t t e r}, n .-8,-$, weather.
wider (acc.), against.
wie, how.
wieder, again. [month.
wieviclite, Der - what day of the
$\mathfrak{W i l f c} \mathfrak{c m}$, m. $-\mathbb{\varepsilon}$, William.
$\mathfrak{W i n t e r}, m$. -8 , -, winter.
wir (83), we.
wifien (251), know.
wo, where. (Cf. also 118.)
$\mathfrak{W o d j e}, f,-n$, week.
wohit, whither, where.
woljl, well; probably, indeed, I presume, etc.
wohnten, dwell, live.
$\mathfrak{w o l f e n}$ (250), will, wish, purpose (cf. Lesson XXVI) ; eben -, be on the point of, just about to.
wutbern, wonder; e\& munbert mid), I wonder, I am astonished. wiltidjen, wish, desire.

## 3

$z^{2} \mathrm{Chn}$, ten.
fehumal, ten times.
zeigent, show.
3eit, f. -ent, time.
3eitutg, $f$. -ent, newspaper.
zeriturren, destroy.
fiehent (246), trans., draw; in. trans. $\mathfrak{f}$, , go, move.
3 inumer, n. -
su, prep. (dat.), to; adv., too; (with verb), to.
3utfer, m. -ళ, -, sugar.
$\mathfrak{z}^{\text {unjanment, together. }}$
z$^{\text {wantig }}$, twenty.
$z^{\mathbf{w}} \mathrm{wc}$, two.
$z^{\text {weit, second. }}$
$z^{\text {wifdjen ( }}$ (10), between.
zwöff, twelve.
Bwilftel, n. -8, -, twelfth, twelfth part.

## ENGLISH－GERMAN VOCABULARY．

## A

a，an，ein（62）．
able，be 一，fönnen（250）．
about， $\mathfrak{n m}$（acc．）；be（just）－to， eben wollen（250）；around－， rings umber．
above， $\mathfrak{u ̈ b e r}$（110）．
account，on－of，weoen（gen．）．
accordingly，alfo．
acquainted，be－with，fennen （251）．
after， $\mathfrak{n a d}$ ）（dat．）．
again，wieber．
against，gegen（acc．），mider（acc．）． ago，vor（dat．）；two days－，bor zwei Tagen．
agreeable，angeneym．
air， $\mathfrak{E u f t}, f$ ．（ $p l .{ }^{\mu} \mathrm{e}$ ）．
alive，be 一，leben．
all，all（183）；（whole），ganz．
already，\｛djon．
also，audj）．
always，immer．
America， $\mathfrak{A}$ merifa，$n$ ．
American，adj．，amerifanifí；n．， $\mathfrak{Y m e r i f a n t e r , ~} m$ ．（pl．—）．
among，unter（110）．
ancient，alt．
and， $\mathfrak{u n b}$ ．
animal，Tier，$n$ ．（pl．－e）．
answer，antworten（dat．pers．）．
anything，etwas（indecl．）．
apple， $\mathfrak{A x p f e l}, m$ ．
apple－tree， $\mathfrak{A} p f e l b a u m, m$ ．
apple－twig， $\mathfrak{A l p f e l}_{j} \mathfrak{w e i g}, \ldots$ ．
April， $\mathfrak{A}$（pril＇，$m$ ．
around， $\mathfrak{u m}$（acc．）；－about，ring unther．
as，conj．， $\mathfrak{b a}$ ；as－as， $\mathfrak{j o}$－wie， ebenio－wie．
ask，fragen；（request）bitten（239） （for， $\mathfrak{u m}, a c c$.$) ．$
assert，behaupten．
astonished，be 一，fidi）mundern；I am 一，es wutbert mid）．
at，an（110），bei（dat．）；（o＇clock） $\mathfrak{u m}$（acc．）；—the tailor＇s，bei dem Sdfneiber．
August， $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{u g u f t}, m$ ．
aunt， $\mathfrak{T}$ ante，$f$ ．
autumn，⿹\zh26erbjt，$m$ ．
away，weg．

## B

bad，f（d）led）t．
bake，batfon（240）．
bank， $\mathfrak{H f e r}, n$ ．（ $p l$ ．—）．
battle，Sduladit，$f$ ．
be，fein（248）；（of health）find be＝ finden（237）；there is，are， e 8 ift ， find；e8 gibt（152）．
beam，© trahl，m．（234）．
beautiful，\｛đjön．
because，meil．
become，werdell，f．（248）．
bed，Bett，$n$ ．（234）．
before， $\mathfrak{v o r}$（110）．
begin，beginnen（238），an＝fangen （242）．
behind，finter（110）．
believe，glauben（dat．pers．）．
below，unter（110）．
beside，neben（110）．
between，zmijden（110）．
bid，heiß̂̉n $(245,208)$ ．
bird， $\mathfrak{F o g e l}, m$ ．
black，fidmarz．
blame，tadeln．
bloom，blithen．
blue，blau．
book， $\mathfrak{B u G}$ ），$n$ ．
boot，Stiefel，$m$ ．
bottle， $\mathfrak{F l a j}$ de，$f$ ．
boy， $\mathfrak{\Re n a b e}, m$ ．
bread， $\mathfrak{B r o t}, n$ ．$(p l .-\mathrm{e})$ ．
bridge， $\mathfrak{B r u ̈ a ̆ f e , ~} f$ ．
bring，bringen（251）．
brother， $\mathfrak{B r u d e r}, m$ ．
brother－in－law，Sdjwager，m．
build，bauen．
ivuilding，（5ebäube，$n$ ．（97）．
but，（217），aber，fondern，allein．
buy，faufen．
by，（place）bei（dat．），neben（110）； （agent）bon（dat．）．

## C

cake，ภưden，$m$ ．（ $p l$ l．－）．
called，be 一，heiß̧en（245）．
can，tönnen（250）．
carriage， $\mathfrak{W a g e n}, m$ ．$p l$. －）．
carry，tragen（240）．
castle，Sd）loß̉，$n$ ．（gen．－$f \mathrm{fez}$ ）．
catch，fangen（242）．
censure，tabefn．
certainly，bodi．
chair，Stubl，$m$ ．
cheese，アäje，m．（98）．
cherry，Лiridue，$f$ ．
child， $\mathfrak{\Re i n d}, n$ ．
choir，（Shor，$n$ ．（ $p l .{ }^{{ }^{H} \mathrm{e}}$ ）．
church，תircłe，$f$ ．
city，Stadt，$f$ ．（ $p l .{ }^{\text {＂}} \mathrm{e}$ ）．
clear，flar（comp．，flarer）．
clock， $\mathfrak{M y r}, f$ ；what o＇clock is it wie biel $\mathfrak{M b r} \mathfrak{i f t ~} \mathrm{eq}$ ；at seven o＇clock， $\mathfrak{u m}$ fieben $\mathfrak{U h r}$ ．
cloister，凡lofter，$n$ ．（97）．
clothes，clothing，凡イeiber，$n$ ．pl．
coat，आocí，m．
coffee，siaffee，$m$ ．
cold，falt．
come，tommen，f．（238）．
comedy， $\mathfrak{E u f t}$ ipiel，$n$ ．（ $p l$ ．－e）．
convent， $\mathfrak{I l o j t e r}, n$ ．（97）．
copy， $\mathfrak{a b}=\{d \mathfrak{d r e i b e n}$（245）．
count，Graf，m．（119）．
country， $\mathfrak{R a n d}, n . ;$ in（into）the－
auf bem（bas）\＆and．
course，of 一，e8 verfteft fith．
cousin， $\mathfrak{B e t t e r}$ ，m．（234）．
cow，$\Omega_{u h}, f$ ．（ $p l .{ }^{*} \mathrm{e}$ ）．
cup， $\mathfrak{T} a j \mathrm{j}$, ，$f$ ．

## D

dare，bürfen（253）．
daughter，Todfter，$f$. （97）．
day， $\mathfrak{T a g}, m$ ．（ $p l$. － ）；what－ of the month，Der wievieljte．
December， $\mathfrak{D e j e m b e r , ~} m$ ．
departure， $\mathfrak{A K b j d}$ fies，$m .(p l .-e)$ ．
desire，wïntd）en．
destroy，zerftören．
diamond，Diamant＇，m．（119）．
die，flerbent，f．（238）．
discoyer，enttocffen．
do，tun（248）；（of health）fich be＝
finden（237）．（As auxiliary，of． 74．）
dog， $\mathfrak{F u m b}, m$ ．（pl．－e）．
dress， $\mathfrak{M l e i b}, n$ ．
drink，trinfelt（237）．
during，währeno（gen．）．
dwell，wohnet．

## E

each，jeder（60），all（183）．
early，friit）．
earth，Crbe，$f$ ．
eat，effen（239）；（of animals）
freffen（239）．
edifice，©゙ebäube，n．（97）．
egg，Ei，$n$ ．
eight，adft．
eighteen，adytzefn．
eighty，adfl $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{z}} \mathrm{ig}$ ．
eleven，eff．
Elizabeth，©̌ijabeth，$f$ ．
emperor，תaifer，$m$ ．
England，C゚nglanto，$n$ ．
English，englifd）；（language）Eng＝ $\mathfrak{l i j d}$ ；the —，Die ©fngländer．

Englishman，セfugläuder，m．
entire，gant．
error，Эrrtum，m．（231）．
even，eben．
evening， Whent $m$ ．（ $p l .-\mathrm{e})$ ；in the 一，abends（227）；this－ heute abend．
ever， $\mathfrak{j e}$ ，jemals；（always）immer．
（Cf．also 213．）
every，jeber（60），all（113）．
everybody，jebermann（194）．
exactly，gerade．
eye， $\mathfrak{2 l u g e}, n$ ．（234）．

## F

face，Sefidft，$n$ ．（231）．
fall，fallen， $\mathfrak{f}$ ．（241）．
fast，idfuell．
father， $\mathfrak{B a t e r}, m$ ．
feather，Feder，$f$ ．
February，Februar＇，m．（ $p l$ ．－ ）
ferry over，über＝jełen．
few，wentig（183）；a－，wenig．
field，Feld，$n$ ．
fifteen，fünfiegn．
fifty，fünfzig．
find，finden（237）．
first，erft．
five，fünf．
flow，fließ̧en，f．（246）．
flower， $\mathfrak{B l u m e}$ ，$f$ ．
follow，folgen，ई．（dat．）．
foot， $\mathfrak{F u}$ ，$m$ ．
for，prep．，für（acc．）；conj．，bent （217）．
forest，Wald，m．（231）．
fork，Efabel，$f$ ．
former，vorig．
formerly, einft.
forty, vierzig.
four, vier.
fourteen, vierzefn.
fourth, (quarter) $\mathfrak{B i e r t e l}, n$.
French, franjöfijid; the 一, die Franzojen.
Frenchman, Franzoje, $m$.
Friday, Freitag, $m$. ( $p l$. -e).
friend, Freumb, $m$; Frreundin, $f$.
friendly, freundid.
from, bon (dat.), auz (dat.).
front, in - of, $\mathfrak{b o r}$ (110).

## G

garden, ©arten, $m$.
gentle, fanft (comp., janfter).
gentleman, Šerr, $m$. (121).
German, adj., beutjd; n., ber (1entide (145); (language) (1)eutid).

Germany, Dentid)land, $n$.
Gertrude, (Jertrub, $f$.
girl, Mädçan, $n$.
give, geben (239), fdenfen.
gladly, gern.
glass, © Flaz, $n$.
go, gełent, ¡. (242), reijen, ¡.
god, God, Gott, m. (231).
gold, Gold, $n$.
good, gut (156); artig.
grass, ©raza, $n$.
gray, grau.
great, grō̄ (156).
green, grïn.
ground, Crbe, $f$.
grow, wadfien, f. (240); (become) werben, i. (248).
guest, ©aft, $m$.

## H

hail, $\mathfrak{G a g e l n}$.
half, adj., halb ; n., ફ̧älfte, $f$.
hammer, 5yammer, $m$.
hand, $n ., \mathfrak{J a n d}, f$; $v .$, reidjen.
kat, $\mathfrak{J g u t}^{m}$.
have, baben (251); - to, müifen (250); (with inf. or part.), laffen (241, 209).
he, er (93); der, diefer, derfelbe (197);-who, wer (149); berje= nige (ber).
head, תopf, $m$.
heap, গ̧aufe, m. (233).
hear, bören.
heart, ઈ̌er3, n. (233).
hedge of thorns, Dornenthedfe, $J$.
help, helfen, $\mathfrak{j}$. (238, dat.).
her, ify (64).
here, hier.
hero, Šeld, m. (119).
hers, ifrer, ber ihre, der ifrige (198).
herself, refl., fith (191).
high, hodf (156).
himself, refl., fitif (191).
his, adj. jein (64); pron., jeiner, der feine, der feinige (198).
home, adv., nadf Şaufe; at —, 子и Sృalie.
horse, Pjerd, $n$. (pl. -e).
hour, Stunde, $f$.
house, Şauti, n.; at the - of, bei (dat.).
how, wie.
however, aber (217).
'undred, humbert.
hurt, Reid, $n$.
husband, Manm, m. (231).

## I

I, id) (83).
if, wenn.
ill, franti.
in, in (110).
indeed, wohl.
industrious, fleiß̧ig.
inhabitant, Eintwohnter, m. ( $p l$. -). ink, Tinte, $f$.
into, int (110).
it, e 8 (93); bagfelbe (197).
its, adj., fein (64); pron., feiner, der feine, ber feinige (198).
itself, ref., fiif) (191).

## J

January, Эanuar', m. (pl. -e).
journey, आeije, $f$.
joy, $\mathfrak{F r e l l d e}, f$.
July, $\mathfrak{J u f i}, m$.
June, $\Im \mathfrak{u n i}, m$.
just, eber, gerabe; - about to, eben wollen (250).

## K

key, Sdf)iüfjer, $m$.
king, תönig, $m$.
kind, what - of, was für (ein).
knife, Mefier, $n$.
knight, $\Re$ itter, $m$.
knock, flopfen; some one is -ing, es flopft.
know, wiffent (251); (be acquainted with) fenten (251); you -, bod.

## L

labor, arbeiten.
lady, $\mathfrak{D a m e}$, f.; young 一, Frrälu= lein, $n$.
land, $\mathfrak{Z a n d}, n$.
language, ©pradie, $J$.
large, $\operatorname{gro} \mathfrak{\beta}$ (156).
lark, $\mathcal{Z e r d j e}$, $f$.
last, borig.
laugh, ladjen.
lay, legen.
lead, fïb fren.
leaf, Blatt, $n$.
learn, lernen.
leave, $\mathfrak{N b j 币 i e d}, m$. ( $p l$. -e).
left, linf ; to the -, lintig (227).
lesson, $\mathfrak{A}$ ufgabe, f.; Stunde, $f$.
let, lafien $(241,209)$.
letter, $\mathfrak{B r i e f}, m$.
lie, liegen, $\mathfrak{f}$. (239); - down, fidi legen.
lighten, bliţen.
like, lieben, gern haben; mögen (250); I should - to, idf mödt gern; - to (with verbs), gern.
little, flein; wenig; a -, eir wentig.
live, leben; (dwell) toognen.
London, Rombon, $n$.
long, adj., lang; adv., lange.
look at, ant=fehen (239).
lord, Lord, $\mathfrak{J e r r}$, m. (121)
lose, verlieren (246).
love, lieben.

## M

maiden, Mäbđૉen, $n$.
make, madjen.
man, Mann, m. (231); (kuman being) Mlenidi, m. (119).
many, biele, mandjer (60); - a, mander.
March, März, $m$.
Mary, Marie, $f$.
master, $\mathfrak{5 e r r}$, m. (121).
May, Mai, $m$.
may, mögen (250); (be permitted) dürfen (250).
Max, Max, $m$.
meanwhile, indeffen.
meat, $\mathfrak{F l e i j} \mathfrak{d}), n$.
meet, begegnen, ई. (dat.).
mend, $\mathfrak{a l z}=$ beffern.
merchant, $\mathfrak{R a u f m a n n}, m$. (129).
messenger, Bote, m.
midnight, Mitternadit, f. ( $p l .{ }^{\text {ren }}$ ).
million, $\mathfrak{M i l l i o n}, f$.
mine, meiner, Der meine, der mei= nige (198).
mineral, Mitneral, $n$. (130).
minute, Minu'te, $f$.
miss, Miss, $\mathfrak{F r a ̈ l l f e i n , ~} n$.
Monday, Montag, m. $p l .-\mathrm{e})$.
money, Geld, $n$.
month, Monat, $m$. (pl. -e $)$.
more, mehr (156).
morning, Morgen, $m$. (pl. -); in the -, morgens (227); this (yesterday) -, hente (geftern) frïh.
most, meift (156).
mother, Mutter, $f$. (97).
Mr., Şerr, m. (121).

Mrs., $\mathfrak{F r a u l}, f$.
much, biel (183).
music, $\mathfrak{M u f i f i}{ }^{\prime}, f$.
must, müfien (250).
my, mein (64).
myself, ref., mid), mir (191).

## N

name, n., 凡ame, m. (233); v. nennen (251); be -d, heiß̧en (245).
near, adj., nah (156); prep., bei (dat.).
neighbor, Madfbar, m. (234).
nephew, Mefie, $m$.
Nest, $\mathfrak{R e f t}, n$.
never, nie, niemals; nimmer.
nevertheless, bennod), bod.
new, neu.
newspaper, 及eitung, $f$.
next, näđjt (156).
nigh, nah (156).
night, Madit, $f$. ( $p l .{ }^{*}$ e).
nightingale, शadjtigall, $f$.
nine, neum.
nineteen, neunzebn.
ninety, neuntig.
no, adj., fein (63); adv., nei::; one, nientand (194).
noble, edel.
nobody, niemano (194).
none, feitur (196).
noon, Mittag, m. (pl. -e).
not, nidft ; - yet, nodf nidft; - $\mathrm{a}_{4}$
fein (63); - any, feiner (196).
nothing, nid)is (indecl.).
now, jetzt, num.
November, Movemiver, m.

## 0

occupy，bewohnen．
October，〇ctober，m．（pl．－）．
of， $\mathfrak{v o n t}$（dat．）．
often，oft．
old，alt．
on，auf（110），an（110）．
once，einft．
one，adj．，ein（62）；pron．， $\mathfrak{m a n}$ ， einer（196）；some 一，jemant （194）；no－，niemand（194）， feiner（196）；this —，biefer（59）； that－，jenter（60），ber（125）．
only，nur．
opposite to，gegeniiber（dat．，215）．
or，ober．
order（purchases），beftelfen．
order，in－that，Damit，Daß．
other，ander．
ought，follen（250）．
our，unjer（64）．
ours， $\mathfrak{u m f}(e)$ rer，Der maf（e）re，ber mif（e）rige（198）．
ourselves，refl．， $\mathfrak{a n z}$ ．
out of，aus（dat．）．
over，über（110）．

## P

pain，$\Omega_{\mathrm{ei}} \mathrm{D}_{1} n$ ．
painting，Gemälde，n．（98）．
pair， $\mathfrak{F a a r}, n$ ．$(p l$. －e）．
paper，Wapier＇，$n$ ．
Paris， $\mathfrak{F a r i q}, n$ ．
partly，teil8（227）．
pass，reiden．
past，（161），nadf（dat．）；auf （acc．）．
path， $\mathfrak{W e g}, m .(p l .-e)$ ．
peace，Friede，$m$ ．（233）．
pen，Feder，$f$ ．
people，Reute，pl．
perhaps，viellei（f）t ${ }^{\prime}$ ．
permitted，be－，©ïrfen（250）．
picture， $\mathfrak{B i l d}, n$ ．
piece，Stücf，$n .(p l .-\mathrm{e})$ ．
plant，pflanzen．
plate，Teller，m．
play，v．，\｛pielen；n．，Sdjaufpiel，$n$ ． （ $p l .-\mathrm{e}$ ）．
pleasant，angenegm．
please，gefarlen（241，dat．）；（re－ quest）bitte．
pocket， $\mathfrak{T a j d j e}$ ，$f$ ．
point，be on the－of，eben wollen （250）．
poor，arm．
pound，Mfund，$n$ ．（ $p l a,-e$ ）．
praise，loben．
present，idjentien．
presume，I 一，wobl．
pretty，hiubld．
probably，wohl．
professor，ßrofeffor，m．（234）．
pupil，Sdüler，$m$ ．
purpose，wollen（250）．
put on，（clothing $) \mathfrak{a n}=$ giełen（246）；
（hat） $\mathfrak{a u f}=$ jeţen．

## Q

quarter， $\mathfrak{W i e r t e l}, n$ ．
queen， $\mathfrak{\Re}$ önigin，$f$ ．
quick，\｛duell．

## R

raft， $\mathfrak{F l o j}$ ，$n .\left(p l .{ }^{\mathrm{H}} \mathrm{e}\right)$ ．
railroad，छifentahn，$f$ ．
rain，$n$ ．，Æegent，m．；v．，regnen．
rap, flopfen.
rarely, feltent.
ray, ©trabl, m. (234).
reach, reidfent.
read, Kefent (239).
recall, fidf erimernt(gen.,or ant, acc.).
receive, erhalten (241), empfangen
(242); (welcome) empfangen.
red, rot.
rejoice, fidid freuen.
remain, bleibent, f. (245).
remember, fidi) exinnerit (gen., or ant $a c c$. .).
reply, antworten (dat. pers.).
request, bitten (um, acc. thing).
Rhine, $\Re$ 亿̧ein, $m$.
rich, reid.
right, adj., redft ; n., Яedit, n. (pl.
$-\mathrm{e})$; be - (adj.), redit (noun)
$\mathfrak{h a b e n}$; to the —, redfts (227).
rise (sun, etc.), $\mathfrak{a u f}=\mathfrak{g e b}$ ent $\mathfrak{f}$. (242).
river, $\mathfrak{F l u}$ T, $m$. (gen. - ifies).
road, $\mathfrak{W e g}, m$. ( $p l$. -e).
robber, Яäuber, m.
Rome, $\Re o m, n$.
Roman, Яömer, $m$.
roof, Dadf, $n$.
room, Simmer, $n$.
rose, $\mathfrak{R o j e}, f$.
run, laufent, โ. (243).

## $S$

same, the -, Derfelbe.
Saturday, ©omabent, m. ( $p$ l.-e).
say, fagen ; be said, follen (250).
scholar, ©ృüler, $m$.
school, ©(fule, $f$.
search, fuむ)
seat, take a -, ficid fetgen.
see, fehen (239).
seek, fut)en.
seem, idfeinen (245).
seldom, felten.
sell, verfaufen.
send, fenden (251).
September, September, $m$.
servant, $\mathfrak{D i e n t r , ~} m$.
serve, Dienen (dat.).
set, (sun, etc.), unter=gehen, f.
(242); - across, $̈$ ӥber=jeţen.
seven, fieben.
seventeen, fitbzefg.
seventy, fiebzig.
shall, follen (250); (future) wew Dent, f. (248).
she, fite (93).
shine, fifjeiten (245).
shoe, © (f)ut), $m$. ( $p l$. -e).
shop, $\mathfrak{I a d e n}, m$.
shore, $\mathfrak{U f e r}, n$. ( $p l$. -).
short, fints.
show, zeigen.
silver, Silber, $n$.
since, prep., feit (dat.); conj., ba.
sing, fingen (237).
sister, Gdjwefter, $f$.
sit, fiţan (239); - down, fíd)
jetzen.
six, fedf).
sixteen, fedjuegn.
sixty, fectjig.
sleep, fdlafen (241).
small, flein.
snow, \{d)neien.
so, $\mathfrak{f o}$; is it not —, nidft wabr; that, Damit, bay.
soft, $\mathfrak{f a n f t}$ (comp., $\mathfrak{j a n f t e r ) . ~}$ some, (182), etwas (indecl.), einige; - one, jemand (194). somebody, jemand (194).
something, etmas (indecl.).
son, Sohnt, $m$.
song, \&ied, $n$.
soon, bald.
sorrow, \&eid, $n$.
sorry, I am —, ess tut mir Yeid..
sort what - of, was für (ein).
speak, \{pred)ent (238).
spectacle, Sdjauipiel, $n$. (pl.-e).
splendid, herrlidy, prädftig.
spoon, \&öffel, $m$.
spring, Frriibling, $m$.
stand, ftehen (240).
steal, ftehlen (238).
still, adv., nodj.
stone, Stein, m.; precious -, Ebelftein.
stove, $\subseteq f e n, m$.
straight ahead, gerabe auz.
street, Straß̉e, $f$.
strong, ftarf.
student, ©tubent', m. (119).
study, $n$., Stubium, $n$. (130); $v$. ftubieren (178).
subject, $\mathfrak{U n t e r t a n}, \boldsymbol{m}$. (234).
such, foldfer ( 60,196 ).
sugar, $\mathfrak{Z u t f e x}$ er, $m$. ( $p l$. -).
summer, Commer, $m$. ( $p l .-\mathrm{e})$.
sun, ©onne, $f$.
Sunday, Somtag, m. (pl.-e).
surely, bodi.
sweet, $\mathfrak{j u ̈}$ ß.
Switzerland, bie Søweiz. sword, Sdjwert, $n$.

## T

table, $\mathfrak{T}$ ifid, $m$.
tailor, Sdneider, $m$.
take, $\mathfrak{n e} \mathfrak{h m e n}$ (238).
tall, gro (156).
teach, lefren.
teacher, Rebrer, $m$.
tell, jagen.
ten, zefn.
than, al8.
that, dem., jenter (60), ber (125), Diefer (59), Derjenige; rel. (149, weldjer, ber, was (184); conj., daf; in order -, so -, bamit daß.
the, $\operatorname{Der}$ (54).
theatre, $\mathfrak{T h e a}$ 'ter, $n$. ( $p l$. -).
their, $\mathfrak{i f r}$ (64).
theirs, ifrer, der ifre, ber ifrige (198).
themselves, refl., fidid (191).
there, Da , Dort .
therefore, $\mathfrak{D a h e r , ~ a l j o . ~}$
they, fie (93); (indef.) $\mathfrak{m a n}$ (196).
thine, Deinter, Der Deine, Der beinige (198).
think, denten (251); (believe) glauben (dat. pers); I —, body.
third, adj., Dritt ; n., Drittel, $n$.
thirsty, be -, dürften; I am -, e\& dürftet midu.
thirteen, oreizefn.
thirtieth, oreipigjt.
thirty, oreißig.
this, Diefer (59), Der (125).
thou, $\mathfrak{d u}$ (86).
though, Dod).
thousand, taujend.
three， orei．
through，burd）（acc．）．
thunder，Domern．
Thursday，Domerstag，m．（ $p l$ ． －e）．
thy，bein．
thyself，ref．，Didi），bix（191）．
till，bis．
time，ふeit，f．；（repetition）mal； for a long－，lange；ten－s， zebrmal．
tired，müde．
to， $\mathfrak{z l}$（dat．），nadu（dat．）；（161）vor （dat．），auf（acc．）．
to－day，heute．
to－morrow，morgen ；day after－， übermorgen．
too，zu；（also），aud．
toward（s），nad（dat．），gegen（acc．）．
translate，ïberjeţen．
travel，reijen， $\mathfrak{F}$ ．
traveler，Der 凡eijende（145）．
tree，Baum，m．；apple一，Yppel＝ baum．
true，wahr ；is it not－，nidft wahr．
Tuesday， $\mathfrak{D i e n f t a g , ~} m$ ．（ $p l .-\mathrm{e}$ ）．
twelfth，Swölftel，$n$ ．
twelve，zwölf．
twenty，zwanjig．
twig， $\mathfrak{3}$ weig，m．；apple —， $\mathfrak{A p p e l}=$ zweig．
two，zwei．

## U

uncle， $\mathfrak{D n f e l}$ ，$m$ ．（pl．－）．
under，minter（110）．
understand，verftehen（240）．
until， $\mathfrak{b i z}$ ．
upon，alff（110）．

## V

valley， $\mathfrak{T a l}, n$ ．
very，fehr．
village， $\mathfrak{D o r f}, n$ ．
violet， $\mathfrak{B e i l d}$ ）en，$n$ ．

## W

wagon，Wagent，$m$ ．（ $p l .-$ ）．
waiter，凡ellner，$m$ ．
walk，take a－，¡pazieren geben
F．（242）．
wall，Wand，f．（ $p l .^{\text {Te }}$ e）．
wander，wandern，f．
warm，warm．
watch， $\mathfrak{U h r}, f$ ．
water，Waffer，$n$ ．（ $p l . \rightarrow$ ）．
way， $\mathfrak{W e g}, m$ ．
we， $\mathfrak{w i r}$（83）．
wear，tragen（240）．
weather，Wetter，$n$ ．
Wednesday，Mittwod），m．（ $p l$ ． -e ）．
week，Wodue，$f$ ．
welcome，empfangen（242）．
well，adj．，mohl ；adv．，gut．
well－behaved，artig．
what，adj．，weldjer（60）；pron．， was（116，149）；（a），was für（ein），weldu（ein）（196）．
what（so）ever，was．（Cf．also 213．）
when（219），wemn，al8，wann．
where，wo；（whither）wohin．
whether， ob ．
which, inter., weldeer (60); rel., melduer, $\operatorname{Der}$ (149); that -. Das, mas.
white, weif.
whither, wohin.
who, inter., wer (116) ; rel., wels (d)er, Der, wer (149).
whoever, wer. (Cf. also 213).
whole, ganz.
why, warum.
wife, $\mathfrak{F r a n t}, f$.
will, wollen (250) ; (future) mer= Dent, f. (248).
William, Wilkelm, $m$.
willingly, gern.
wine, $\mathfrak{W e i n , ~ m . ~}$
winter, Winter, $m$.
wish, wünfaxen ; molfen (250).
with, $\mathfrak{m i t}$ (dat.), bei (dat.).
without, ohnt (acc.).
woman, $\mathfrak{F r a u}, f$.
wonder, mundern; I -, es mun= Dert mid.
woods, $\mathfrak{F a l d}$, m. (231).
work, arbeitent.
write, fd) reiben (245).
wrong, Unted)t, n.; be- (adj.); unted)t (noun) Gaben.

## Y

ye, $\mathfrak{i f r}$ (86).
year, Jahr, $n .(p l .-e)$.
yes, ja.
yesterday, geftern ; day before vorgeftern.
yet, adv., nod); conj., bemnod), Dodi ; not ——, nod) nid)t.
you (57), סu (86), ifr, Sie (102).
young, jutg.
your (64), Dein, elter, $\mathfrak{F} \mathfrak{h r}$.
yours, cf. 198.
yourself (selves), refl. (191), did) bir ; eudd) ; fid).

## APPENDIX.

## GERMAN SCRIPT.

228. While it is not necessary for beginners to use the German script, it is important that they should at least learn to read it soon. The written alphabet is as follows: -
Capital. Small. Equivalent.
Capital. Small. Equivalent.

UMLAUTS.
$A_{i z}^{Z}$
$\ddot{A} \quad \ddot{a}$
$O_{0}^{\prime \prime}$
ӧ ö


Ü $\mathfrak{i}$

EXAMPLES.


1. ntw Dofurntaf MKG M Mintter im to sur Forftare 3. skor Giontift in innom Goustow. 4. slab Goinf ift mave 5. Bhis finst jinng. 6. nub Shini inm sun Gimaty Ho shom

 wot? 10. Nith Dofmati Lirif.
 fin mow ifner off gir fill, ow nown

 alla efunifrimitum-Auiltomfin; Dinin.
 Tomonab in Lrifof inn tive.

## NOUNS.

229. Masculines of the first class (cf. §97), which modify in the plural: -
$\mathfrak{2}$ (ffer, field, M1pfel, apple, ßoben, floor, $\mathfrak{B o g e n , ~ b o w , ~}$ Bruber, brother, Faben, thread, (Sarten, garden, Braben, ditch, Şafen, harbor, Seammel, ram, Seammer, hammer, Šandel, business, ㄹaben, shop, Mangel, want, Mantel, cloak, Nabel, navel, Magel, nail, Sfen, stove, Sattel, saddle, Schaben, harm, Schnabel, beak, Schmager, brother-in-law, $\mathfrak{B a t e r}$, father, $\mathfrak{B o g e l}$, bird. Some of the above words are occasionally not modified, and some other words not noted here are occasionally modified in the plural. ${ }^{\text {. }}$
230. Nouns of the Second Class (cf. § 1O4) : -
a. Monosyllabic masculines of the second class, which do not modify in the plural: -
$\mathfrak{H a l}$, cel, $\mathfrak{H a r}$, eagle, $\mathfrak{A r m}$, arm, $\mathfrak{B e j u c h , ~ v i s i t , ~ \mathfrak { B o r n , ~ }}$ fountain, $\mathfrak{D a c t} \mathfrak{E}$, badger, $\mathfrak{D o l d})$, dagger, $\mathfrak{D o c h t}$, wick, $\mathfrak{D o m}$, cathedral, Dorn, thorn, Dructi, print, Forjt, forest, $\mathfrak{S r a b}$, degree, Sbau, province, 5aum, palate, Šall, sound, Scalm,
 Zadje, salmon, aut, sound, $\mathfrak{l u t b z}$, lynx, $\mathfrak{L u m p}$, ragamuffin, Mord, murder, Drt, place, ßarf, park, Biad, path, Wfau, peacock, $\mathfrak{F u t z}$, pulse, $\mathfrak{F u n f t}$, point, $\mathfrak{F u m j} \mathfrak{d}$, punch, ఇuajt, tassel, ভ(fuft, wretch, ভ(fuf), shoe, ভtar, starling, Stoff, stuff, $\mathfrak{T a f t}$, time, $\mathfrak{T a g}$, day, $\mathfrak{T h r o n , ~ t h r o n e , ~ \mathfrak { I o d } \text { , }}$ death, $\mathfrak{T r u p p}$, troop, $\mathfrak{L u j f l}$, fourish, $\mathfrak{B e r j u c t h}$, trial. There are variations in usage as noted in the preceding paragraph.
b. Feminines belonging to the second class:-
$\mathfrak{A} n g \mathfrak{t}$, anxiety, $\mathfrak{W x t}$, ax, ßanf, bench, $\mathfrak{B r a u t}$, bride, $\mathfrak{B r u m j t}$, fervor, $\mathfrak{B r u j t ,}$ breast, Faujt, fist, $\mathfrak{F l u d f t}$, fight, Frudit, fruit, (Sans, goose, ©ruft, vault, (bumit, favor, Sannd, hand, Seaut, skin, $\Re l u f t, ~ c l e f t, ~ \Re r a f t, ~ s t r e n g t h, ~ \Re u t h, ~ c o w, ~$ תuuft, art, $\mathfrak{L a u t}$, louse, $\mathfrak{L u f t}$, air, $\mathfrak{L u j t , ~ p l e a s u r e , ~ M a c f t , ~}$ might, Magd, maid, Mauß, mouse, Nacht, night, Naft, seam, Not, need, $\mathfrak{N u \tilde { \beta } , ~ n u t , ~ S a u , ~ s o w , ~ S d u u r , ~ s t r i n g , ~}$ Sajmuljt, swelling, Stadt, city, Wand, wall, Wirit, sausage, $\mathfrak{Z u d f t}$ training, $\mathfrak{Z u n f t}$ guild; with variations in usage as before.
c. Monosyllabic neuters belonging to the second class:-
$\mathfrak{B e e t}$ ( flower) bed, $\mathfrak{B e i l}$, hatchet, $\mathfrak{B e i n}, l e g, \mathfrak{B o o t}$, boat, $\mathfrak{B r o t}$, bread, $\mathfrak{D i n g}$, thing, $\mathfrak{G r}$, ore, Frell, hide, Frejt, feast, (Sift, poison, Šaar, hair, ફeeer, army, ફefft, exercise-book,
 Mán, measure, Meer, ocean, Maar, pair, Mferd, horse, Pfutd, pound, $\mathfrak{F u l t}$, desk, $\mathfrak{R e c t}$ t, right, $\mathfrak{\Re e h}$, roe, $\mathfrak{R e c i f}$, empire, 丹iff, reef, $\mathfrak{R o h r}$, reed, $\mathfrak{R o \tilde { b }}$, steed, Salz, salt, S(f)af, sheep, ভ(f)iff, ship, S(f)wein, swine, Seil, rope, Sieb, sieve, ©piel, play, ©tücí, piece, $\mathfrak{T i e r}$, animal, $\mathfrak{T o r , ~ g a t e , ~}$ Werf, work, Belt, tent, 3eug, stuff, Biel, goal; with variations in usage as before.
231. Masculines and polysyllabic neuters belònging to the third class (cf. § i13) : -

Masculines: Böjemidft, scamp, Geift, spirit, (Sott, God, Qeib, body, Mann, man, Юrt, place, $\mathfrak{R a n d}$, edge, $\mathfrak{B o r m u m b}$,
guardian, $\mathfrak{W a l d}$, forest, $\mathfrak{M u r m}$, worm; neuters: ©femadt, apartment, (bemüt, mind, ©sejchlectit, sex, ©efitit, face, ©Se= jpenjt, spectre, (Sewand, garment, Æegiment, regiment, $\mathfrak{S c} \circ \mathfrak{z}=$ pital, hospital. (Also nouns in -tum). There are some variations in usage as before.
232. Weak monosyllabic masculines (cf. § 119) :-
$\mathfrak{M} \mathfrak{n}$, forefather, ßär, bear, ßurid), young fellow, ©fyrift, Christian, Finf, finch, FFürjt, prince, Grraf, count, Seld, hero, $\mathfrak{S e r r}$, gentleman, $\mathfrak{F i}$ irt, shepherd, Meenjud), man, Mohr, Moor, Marr, fool, Nerv, nerve, $\mathfrak{N d} \mathfrak{Z}$, ox, $\mathfrak{F r i n z}$, prince, S(f)enf, cupbearer, Scföpz, wether, Spake, sparrow, Strauk, ostrich, $\mathfrak{I}$ or, fool.
233. Masculines with defective stem (cf. § 127): -
$\mathfrak{F e l z}$, cliff, Frriede, peace, $\mathfrak{F u n f e}$, spark, (Sebanfe, thought, Glaube, belief, Æ̌aufe, heap, Mame, name, Same, seed, Wille, will, Sdjade, harm; also Das Seerz, the heart.
234. Words belonging to the mixed declension (§ 128): -

Masculines: Bauer, peasant, Sbebatter, godfather, $\mathfrak{Q o r}=$ $\mathfrak{b e e r}$, laurel, Majt, mast, Muæfel, muscle, Madfbar, neighbor, Wantoffel, slipper, Scfmerz, pain, See, lake, Staat, state, Stachel, goad, Strafl, ray, Untertan, subject, Better, cousin, ßierrat, ornament; neuters: Muge, eye, Bett, bed, Ende, end, $\mathfrak{F e m b}$, shirt, $\mathfrak{D h r}$, ear, $\mathfrak{W e y}$, pain; also some nouns of foreign origin, especially those ending in unaccented $\mathfrak{o r}$ (which shift the accent in the plural. Thus: Profef'for, pl., Frofefio'ren). There are variations in usage as before.

## VERBAL FORMS.

235. As the verbal forms have been scattered through the Lessons, a series of paradigms is here given for more convenient reference. The translations into English are merely suggestive (cf. §§ 74, I64).
a. Conjugation of a Weak Verb, Active and Passive : PRINCIPAL PARTS. lobent, lobte, geloft

ACTIVE.
Indicatize (§ 73).
PRESENT.
ifif) Yobe, I praise, etc. Du Yobjt, thou praisest er lobt, he praises
wir loben, we praise ifr lobt, you praise (Sie) fie loben, (you) they praise
idu) lobe, I may praise, I praise, etc. dut robejt, thou mayest praise er lobe, he may praise
wir loben, we may praise
ith lobet, you may praise
(Sie) fie loben, (you) they may praise

## PRETERIT.

iđ) Yobte, I praised, etc.
du lobtejt, thou praisedst er lobte, he praised wir lobten, we praised ifr lobtet, you praised
(Sie) !ie lobten, (you) they praised
id) lobte, Imight praise, Ipraised, etc.
dut lobtejt, thou mightest praise er lofte, he might praise wir $\mathfrak{l o b t e n}$, we might praise ifr lobtet, you might praise
(Sie) fie lobten, (you) they might praise.

## PERFECT.

id) $\mathfrak{b a b e}$ gelobt, I have praised, etc. id. babe gelobt, I may have praised, I have praised, etc.
Dut bajt gelobt, thou hast praised
er hat gelobt, he has praised
wir haben gelobt, we have praised
ifr habt gelobt, you have praised
(Sie) fie baben gelobt, (you) they have praised

Du habejt gelobt, thou mayest have praised
er $\mathfrak{j a b e}$ gelobt, he may have praised
wir baben gelobt, we may have praised
ifr babet gelobt, you may have praised
(Sie) fie baben gelobt, (you) they may have praised

PLUPERFECT.
id) Gatte gelobt, I had praised, etc. idf bätte gelobt, I might have praised, I had praised, etc.
bu batteft gelobt, thou hadst praised bu kattejt gelobt, thou mightest have praised
er hatte gelobt, he had praised
wix $\mathfrak{h a t t e n}$ geloft, we had praised ifr hattet gelobt, you had praised
(Sie) fie Gatten gelobt, (you) they had praised
er Gätte gelobt, he might have praised
wir hätten gelobt, we might have praised
ibr hättet gelobt, you might have praised
(Sie) fie Gätten gelobt, (you) they might have praised

FUTURE.
if) werbe loben, I shall praise, etc. id) merde Ioben, I shall praise, etc. Du wirjt loben, thou wilt praise bu werbejt loben, thou wilt praise er wird loben, he zwill praise
wir werben loben, we shall praise

- ifr merbet Yoben, you shall praise
(Sie) fie werben loben, (you) they shall praise er werbe loben, he will praise wir merben loben, we shall praise ifr merbet Yoben, you shall praise (Sie) fie werben loben, (you) they shall praise


## FUTURE PERFECT.

id. werbe getobt haken, I shall have idf werbe getobt baben, I shall have praised, etc.
Sut wirjt gelobt haben, thou wilt but werbejt gelobt baben, thou wilt have praised
er wird gelobt gaben, he will have praised have praised
er werde gelobt haben, he will have praised
wir werben geloft haben, we shall wix werben gelobt baben, we shall have praised
$\mathfrak{i f r}$ werbet gelobt baben, you will ifr werbet gelobt haben, you will have praised have praised
(Sie) fie werden gelobt gaben, (you) they will have praised
(Sie) fie werben gelobt baben, (you), they will have praised CONDITIONAL.
id) wïrbe loben, I should praise, etc.
id) würbe gelobt babent, I should have praised, etc.
$\mathfrak{D u}$ würbejt $\mathfrak{l o b e n}$, thou wouldst bu würbejt gelobt baben, thou praise
er mürbe loben, he would praise wouldst have praised er mitroe getobt habent, he would have praised
wix würsen loben, we should wix würben gelobt kaben, we should praise
have praised
ifr mitrbet loben, you would praise
(Sie) fie mürben loben, (you) they (Sie) fie witroen gelobt baben, ( you) would praise they would have praised

IMPERATIVE.
lobe (du), praise (thou) lobet (ify), praise (you) loben Sie, praise (you) infinitives.
loben, to praise
gelobt haben, to have praised participles.
lobend, praising
gelobt, praised

PASSIVE (§§ 199-203).
Indicative.
present.
idf merbe gelobt, I ampraised, etc. id) werbe gelobt, I (may) be praised, etc.
du wirjt gelobt, thou art praised bu werbejt gelobt, thou mayest be praised
er wird geloft, he is praised
wir werben gelobt, we are praised wix werben geloft, we may be praised
ift merbet gelobt, you are praised ifr merbet gelobt, you may be praised
(Sie) fie merben gelobt, (you) they (Sie) fie werben gelobt, (you) they are praised may be praised

PRETERIT.
id) warbe gelobt, I was praised, id mürbe gelobt, Imight be praised, etc.

I were praised, etc.
du wurbejt gefobt, thou wast bu wïrbeft gelobt, thou mightest praised
er murbe gelobt, he was praised
er müroe gelobt, he might be praised
$\mathfrak{w i x} \mathfrak{w u r \delta e n}$ gelobt, we were wir würben gelobt, we might be praised praised
ify murbet gelobt, you were ifr würbet gelobt; you might be praised
(Sie) fie murben gelobt, (you) (Sie) fie mïrben gelobt, (you) they were praised
praised
they might be praised

PERFECT.
id) bin gelobt worben, I have been id) jei gelobt worben, I (may) have
praised, etc.
Du bift gelobt worben er ift gelobt worben
wir jind gelobt worden ifr jeib gelobt worben
(Sie) fie find gelobt worben
been praised, etc. bu jeiejt gelobt morben er jei gelobt worben wir jeien gelobt worben iff feiet geloft worben (Sie) fie feien gelobt morben

PLUPERFECT.
idf war getobt morben, I had been id) wäre gelobt worben, I might
praised, etc.
dut warjt gelobt worben er war gelobt worben wir waren gelobt worden ifr waret gelobt worben (Sie) fie waren geloft tworben
have been praised, etc. bu wäreft gelobt worben er wäre gelobt worben wir twären gelobt worben ifr wäret gelobt worben (Sie) fie wären gelobt worben

## FUTURE.

id. werbe getobt werben, $I$ shall be id. werbe gelobt werben, $I$ shall be
praised, etc.
Du wirft gelobt werben er mird geloft merden wir werben gelobt werben ihr werbet gelobt werben (Sie) fie werben getobt werben
praised, etc.
but werbejt gelobt werben ex werbe gclobt werden wir werben gelobt werben ifr werbet gelobt werben (Sie) fie werben gelobt werben FUTURE PERFECT.
if. werbe gelobt worben jein, I shall have been praised, etc. Du wirjot gelobt worben jein er wirb gelobt worben jein wir merben gelobt worben jein ify werbet gelobt worben fein (Sie) fie werden gelobt worden fein conditional.
idi) würbe gelobt werben, $I$ should be praised, etc.
Su würbejt gelobt werben er würbe gefobt werben wir würben gelobt werben. iff wiurbet gelobt werden
(Sie) fie würben gelobt werben
iif) werve gelobt worben jein, $I$ shall
have been praised, etc. ou werbejt gelobt worben fein er werbe gelobt worben fein wir werben gelobt worben fein ify werbet gelobt worben fein (Sie) fie werden gelobt worden jein CONDITIONAL PERFECT. idf würbe gelobt worben fein, 1 should have been praised, etc. bu wïrbejt gelobt worben jein er würbe gelobt worben fein wir witrben gelobt worben fein ifr toürdet gelobt worben jein (Sie) fie würben gelobt morben fein

IMPERATIVE.
werbe ( $\mathfrak{D u}$ ) gelobt, be (thou). merbet (ifyr) gelobt, be (you)
praised praised
merben Sie gelobt, be (you) praised
infinitives.
gelobt werben, to be praised
gelobt worden \{ein, to have been praised

PARTICIPLES.
gelobt werbend, being praised
gelobt worben, been praised
Note. - The passive of any transitive verb, whether weak or strong, separable or inseparable, may be formed by putting its past participle in the place of gelobt in the above paradigm.
b. Conjugation of a Strong Verb: principal parts.
jingen, jang, gefungen
Indicative (§ 76). Subjunctive (§ 770). PRESENT.
id) finge, I sing, etc.
סu jingit
er fingt
wir fingen
ifr fingt
(Sie) fie jingen
id finge, I may sing, etc.
ou fingejt
er finge
wir fingen
ifr jinget
(Sie) fie fingen

## PRETERIT.

id jänge, I might sing, etc. סu \{ängejt
er jänge
wir fängen
iff fänget
(Sie) fie fängen

## PERFECT.

if $\mathfrak{b a b e}$ gejungen, I have sung, id) babe gejungen, I may have
stc.
Du hajt gejungen, etc.
sung, etc. bu tabejt gejungen, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

id) hatte gejungen, I had sung, etc. idi gätte gejungen, I might have sung, etc.
$\mathfrak{d u}$ Gattejt gejungen, etc. Du $\mathfrak{G a ̈ t t e j}$ gejungen, etc.

## FUTURE.

if) werbe jingen, $I$ shall sing, etc. idf werbe fingen, I shall sing, etc. วu wirjt fingen, etc. bu werbejt jingen, etc.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

idi) merbe gejungen baben, $I$ shall id werbe gejungen $\mathfrak{b a b e n}, I$ shall have sung, etc.
du wirit gejungen $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$, etc. have sung, etc. סut werbejt gejungen baben, etc.

## CONDITIONAL.

id) wïrbe jingen, I should sing, etc.

סu würbejt fingen, etc.

CONDITIONAL PERFECT. id) würbe gejungen baben, I should have sung, etc. dut würoejt gejungen faben, etc.

## IMPERATIVE.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { jinge (bu), sing (thou) } \quad \text { finget (ing), sing (you) } \\
\text { jingen } \mathbb{S}_{\mathrm{e}}, \text { sing }(\text { you })
\end{gathered}
$$

INFINITIVES.
fingen, to sing
gejungen $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$, to have sung

## PARTICIPLES.

fingend, singing
gejungen, sung
c. Compound tenses of a Verb with fein: -
Indicative (§91). Subjunctive (§ 176).

PERFECT.
idi bin gefommen, I have come, idf jei gefommen, I may hare come, etc. etc.
$\mathrm{D}_{\mathfrak{u}}$ jeiejt gefommen, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

(if) war gefommen, I had come, idi päre gefommen, I might have etc. come, etc. but toäreft gefommen, etc.

## FUTURE.

idi twerse fommen, I shall come, idi werbe fommen, I shall zome, etc.
but wirit fommen, etc.
etc.
bu werbejt fommen, etc.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

id) werie gefommen fein, I shall have come, etc.
Dut wiryt gefommen jein, etc.

## CONDITIONAL.

id. twürbe fommen, I should come, etc.
Su würbejt \%mmen, etc.
idf werbe gefommen fein, I shall have come, etc.
סu meroejt gefommen jein, etc.
id) mürbe gefommen jein, $I$ should have come, etc.
סu wirroejt gefommen jein, etc.

INFINITIVES.
gefommen jein, to have come

## PARTICIPLES.

fommend, coming
gefommen, come
d. Conjugation of $\mathfrak{b a b e n}:$ -

PRINCIPAL PARTS.
Gabent batte, gehabt
Indicative (§ 61).
Subjunctive (§ 162).
PRESENT.
if) $\mathfrak{G a b e}$, I have, etc.
Du kajt
er bat
wir haben
ifr $\mathfrak{b a b t}$
(Sie) fie baben
id) $\mathfrak{H a t t e}$, I had, etc.
Du Gattejt
er hatte
wir hatten
ify hattet
(Sie) fie gatten
idi habe, I may have, etc.
but habejt
er habe
wir haben
ify habet
(Sie) fie baben
PRETERIT.
id Gätte, I might have, etc.
Du Gätteft
er bätte
wir Gätten
ihn bättet
(Sie) fie bätten

PERFECT.
idi fabe gefabt, I have had, etc. idf babe gefabt, I may have had,
du hajt gehabt
er hat gejabt wir baben gefabt
ify habt gehabt
(Sie) fie baben gehabt
bu habejt gefabt [etc.
er $\mathfrak{b a b e}$ gehabt
wix baben gefabt
ifr habet gefabt
(Sie) fie baben gefabt

PLUPERFECT.
id. Gatte gefabt, I had had, etc. idf hätte gehabt, Imight have had,
Du hattejt gehabt
er hatte gebabt
wir hatten gebabt
Shr battet gehabt
Du gättejt gehabt [etc.
er Gätte gebabt
wir Gätten gebabt
ify bättet gefabt
(Sie) fie Gätten gebabt

## FUTURE.

idi) werbe baben, I shall have, etc. id) werbe baben, 1 shall have, etc.
bu wirft baben er wird baben wir werden $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$ ifr werbet $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$ (Sie) fie werden baben
bu werbejt gaben er werbe $\mathfrak{h a b e n}$ wir werben yaben ifr merbet baben (Sie) fie werben baben

FUTURE PERFECT.

had, etc.
ou wirft gefabt baben er wird gebabt haben wir werben gefabt gaben ifr werbet gefabt haben (Sie) fit werden gebabt baben CONDITIONAL.
have had, etc. Du weroejt gefabt baben er werbe gebabt baben wir merben gefabt baben ifr werbet gefabt baben (Sie) fie werden gebabt baben

CONDITIONAL PERFECT.
idi mürbe baben, $I$ should have, idy mïrbe gefabt baben, I should etc.

סu müroejt gaben er würbe baben wir würben $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$ ify mürdet haben
(Sie) fie mürben haben
have had, etc. bu müroeft gefabt baben ex würbe gebabt baben wir mürben gehabt. baben ifr mürbet gefabt jaben (Sie) fie würben geyabt yaben IMPERATIVE.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Habe (but), have (thou) babet (ibr), have (you) } \\
\text { haben Sie, have }(\text { you })
\end{gathered}
$$

INFINITIVES.
haben, to have

Gabend, having
gebabt baben, to have had

## PARTICIPLES.

gefabt, had
e. Conjugation of jein: -

PRINCIPAL PARTS.
jein, war, gewejen
Indicative (§56). Subjunctive (§ 174).
PRESENT.
id) $\mathfrak{b i n}, I$ am, etc.
but bijt
er ift
wir jind
ify jeio
(Sie) jie jind
i開 war, I was, etc.
but warjt
er war
wir waren
ifr waret
(Sie) fie waren
id jei, I may be, etc.
dut feiejt
er jei
wir jeien
ifr jeiet
(Sie) fie jeien

## PRETERIT.

id) wäre, I mughi be, etc.
bu wärejt
er märe
wir mären
ifr wäret
(Sie) fie wären

## PERFECT.

iff bin gewejen, I have been, etc. idf jei gewejen, I may have been,
but bijt gewejen
er ift gemejen
wir find gemejen
ify jeis gewejen
(Sie) jie fint gemejent
bu jeiejt gemejen [etc.
er jei getwejen
wir jeien gemejen
ifr jeiet gemejen
(Sie) jie jeien gemejen

PLUPERFECT.
id war gemejen, I had been, etc. idf wäre gewejen, I might have been,
du warit gewejen
er war gewejen
wir waren gemejen
ifr waret gewejen
(Sie) fie waren gewejen

Dut wärejt gemejen [etc.
er wäre gemejen
mir wärent gemejen
ifr märet gewejen
(Sie) fie mären getwejen

## FUTURE.

idi) meroe jein, I shall be, etc. but miryt fein er wird fein wir werben fein ifr merbet fein (Sie) fie werben jein
idi merbe fein, $I$ shall be, etc. Dut werbeft fein er merbe fein
wir werben fein
ifr werbet jein
(Sie) fie werben jein

FUTURE PERFECT.
idi) werbe gemejen jein, I shall have idi) werbe getwejen jein, I shall have
been, etc.
dut wirjt getwejen jein er wirb gewefen fein wir werben gewejen fein ify werbet gemejen fein (Sie) jie werben gewejen fein CONDITIONAL.
id) würbe fein, I should be, etc.
Dut mürbeft fein er twürbe fein
wir würben fein
ifr würbet fein
(Sie) fie mürben fein
been, etc. Du werdejt gemejen jein er werbe gerwejen fein wir werben getwejen jein ify werbet gewejen jein (Sie) fie werben gewejen fein CONDITIONAL PERFECT.
ifi) würbe gewejen jein, $I$ should have been, etc. dut müroejt gewejen jein er würbe gewejen jein wir würben gemejeir jein ifr mürset gewejen fein (Sie) fie mürben gewejen jein
imperative.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { fei }(\mathrm{bu}), \text { be (thou }) \quad \text { feib (ifr), be (you) } \\
\text { feien Sie, be (you) }
\end{gathered}
$$

infinitives.
fein, to be
jeiend, being
gerejen fein, to have been

## PARTICIPLES.

gewejen, been
f. Conjugation of werben: -

PRINCIPAL PARTS.
wersen, murde, getworden

Indicative (§ 79). Subjunctive (§ 175).
PRESENT.
idi) weroe, I become, etc.
but wiryt
er wirb
wir werben
ifr werbet
(Sie) fie merbent
id. werve, I may become, etc.
bu werbejt
er werbe.
wir merben
ihg werbet
(Sie) fie werben

PRETERIT.
idf turbe (or ward), I became, etc. idf wïrbe, I might become, etc.

סu wurbejt (or wardit)
er murde (or ward)
wir $\mathfrak{l v u r b e n}$
ifr wurbet
(Sie) fie wurben
bu würoejt
er würbe
wir würben
ifr mürbet
(Sie) fie mürben

## PERFECT.

idf) bin geworben, I have become, idf fei geworben, I may have be. etc. come, etc.
du bift gemorben
er ijt getworben
$\delta_{\mathfrak{u}}$ jeiejt geworden
er jei geworden
wir find geworben
ifr jeib gemorben
(Sie) fie jitid gemorben
ifr feiet gemorben
(Sie) fie jeien geworden

## PLUPERFECT.

id) war geworben, I had been, etc. id) wäre geworben, I might have been, etc.
bu warjt geworden
ar twar geworben
wir waren geworben
ifr waret gemorben
(Sie) fie waren gemorbent
) $\mathfrak{x}$ wäreft getworden er wäre getworden wir mären geworben ifr wäret gemorben (Sie) fie wären gemorben

FUTURE.
i申) merbe merben, $I$ shall become, idit werbe merden, $I$ shall become, etc. etc.
Du werbejt werben
er merbe werben
wir werben werben
ify merbet werbent
(Sie) fie werben werben

## FUTURE PERFECT.

if) werbe gemorden jein, $I$ shall idi) werbe getworben fein, $I$ shall have become, etc.
bu wirft gemorden fein er wird getworden fein wir werben getworben fein ifr werbet geworben fein (Sie) fie werden gemorben fein

## conditional.

idi mürbe werben, I should become, etc.
סu würbeft werben er mürbe werben
wir würben werben
ifr mürbet merben
(Sie) fie würben werben
bu werbejt geworden jein er werbe gemorbent fein wir werben gemorben fein ihr werbet gewurben fein (Sie) fie werben getworben fein

## CONDITIONAL PERFECT.

idi) mïrbe getworDen fein, I should have become, etc.
ou mürbejt geworben fein er würbe geworben fein wir wïrben getworben jein igr wirbet geworden fein (Sie) fie mürben getworben fein

IMPERATIVE.
werbe ( $\mathfrak{d u}$ ), become (thou) werbet (ifir), become (you) werben Sie, become (you)

## infinitives.

werben, to become
geworben jein, to have become
PARTICIPLES.
werbend, becoming
geworben, become
g. Conjugation of a Separable Verb (\$§ 185-189) : 一 PRINCIPAL PARTS.
anfangen, fing $\mathfrak{a n}, \quad$ angefangen
Indicative. . Subjunctive. PRESENT.
idj) fange an, I begin, etc. $\mathfrak{b u}$ fängit an, etc.
idf fange ant, I may begin, etc. bu fangejt an, etc.

PRETERIT.
if) fing an, I began, etc. $\mathfrak{d u}$ fingit an, etc.
id) finge an, I might begin, etc.
bu fingejt an, etc.
PERFECT.
i(b) babe angefangen, I have begun, id) babe angefangen, I may have etc. begun, etc.
bu hajt angefangen, etc.
dut habejt angefangen, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

id) Gatte angefangen, I had begun, idf) Gätte angefangen, I might have etc. begun, etc.
$\mathfrak{s u}$ hattejt angefangen, etc.
Dut hättejt angefangent, ets

## FUTURE.

iff werbe anfangen, $I$ shall begin, idf werbe anfangen, $I$ shall begin, etc.
$\mathfrak{o u}$ wiryt anfangen, etc. etc.
but werdejt anfangen, etc.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

id) werbe angefangen $\mathfrak{b a b e n}, I$ shall idi merbe angefangen baben, I shall
have begun, etc.
dut wirft altgefangen baben, etc.
CONDITIONAL.
iá) mürbe anfangen, I should begin, etc.
bu würbejt anfangen, etc.
have begun, etc.
bu werbeft angefangen $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$, etc.
CONDITIONAL PERFECT.
id. wïrbe angefangen baben, I should have begun, etc. bu würbeft angefangen baben, etc.

IMPERATIVE.
fange (du) an, begin (thou) franget (ifr) an, begin (you) fangen Sie an, begin (you)
infinitives.
anfangen, to begin
angefangen haben, to have begun

## PARTICIPLES.

anfangend, beginning
angefangen, begun
Present and Preterit Tenses of a Separable Verb conjugated for a Subordinate Clause: -

Indicative.
Subjunctive.
present.
(bañ) idh anfange, (that) I begin, (Daß̃) id anfange, (that) I may etc.
(Daß̧) $\mathfrak{D u} \mathfrak{a n f a ̈ n g i t , ~ e t c . ~}$
begin, etc.
(baß̃) $\mathrm{bu}^{2 n f a n g e f t, ~ e t c . ~}$

## PRETERIT.


etc.
(baß̃) $\mathfrak{d u}^{\text {anfing }}$ t, etc.
begin, etc.
(ঠаß̄) $\mathfrak{d u}$ anfingeft, etc.

## h. Conjugation of a Reflexive Verb (§§ 190-193) : -

 PRINCIPAL PARTS.jiid) freuen, freute fift, gefreut
Indicative. . Subjunctive.

## PRESENT.

id frent mid. I rejoice, etc.
but freuft bid)
er freut (itid)
wir freuth $\mathfrak{u t z}$
ifr freut euta
(ธֻie) jie freuen jith
idi) frut mid, I may rejoice, etc.
bu freueft bidf
er freue fith
wir freuen $\mathfrak{~ T n} \mathfrak{z}$
igr freuet euxt
(Sie) fie freuen find

PRETERIT.
id) freute mid, I rejoiced, etc. $\mathfrak{d u}$ freuteit difif), etc.
id freute mid), I might rejoice, etc. out freutejt didid, etc.

## PERFECT.

i(i) $\mathfrak{g a b e}$ midid gefreut, I have re- idi gabe midi gefreut, I may have
joiced, etc.
$\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{u}} \mathfrak{g a j t}$ did) gefreut, etc.
rejoiced, etc.
Dut kabejt didf gefreut, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

idi) Gatte mid) gefreut, I had re- idf bätte mid) gefreut, I might have
joiced, etc.
bit Gattejt dich gefreut, etc.
rejoiced, etc.
out gätteft didí) gefreut, etc.

## FUTURE.

idf werbe midy freten, I shall re- idf werbe mid freutn, I shall re. joice, etc. bu wirjt biff freute, etc.
joice, etc.
Du merbejt did) freuen, etc.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

id) merbe midy gefreut gaben, I shall idy werbe mid gefreut gaben, I shall have rejoiced, etc. have rejoiced, etc.
$\mathfrak{D u t}$ wirft did) gefreut $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$, etc. $\quad$ bu werbejt biaf gefreut $\mathfrak{b a b e n}$, etc.

## CONDITIONAL.

id) würbe mid) freuen, $I$ should re-
joice, etc.
Du mürbejt biff freuen, etc. CONDITIONAL PERFECT.
iff mürbe midfgefreut gaben, Ishould have rejoiced, etc.
Dut würbeft didif) gefreut jaben, etc.

IMPERATIVE.
freue (but) bifl, rejoice (thou) freut (ifn) eutd, rejoice (you) freuen Sie jiff), rejoice (you)
infinitives.
fiti) fruen, to rejoice
fidi) freuend, rejoicing
(itid) gefreut haben, to have rejoiced

## PARTICIPLES.

fid) gefreut, rejoiced (only in compound tenses)
i. Conjugation of a Modal Auxiliary (§§ 205, 206) : PRINCIPAL PARTS.
fönten, fonnte, gefonnt
Indicative. Subjunctive.
PRESENT.
id. fann, I can, etc.
Du fannit
er fann
wir \%önten
ihn tönnt
(Sie) fie fömen
idy föme, I can, etc.
bu fionnejt
er tönne
wir *önnen
ifr förnet
(Sie) fie *önnen

## PRETERIT.

ifi) fonnte, I could, ets. Du fonntejt, etc.
id fönnte, I could, etc.
dit fönntejt, etc.

PERFECT.
idi) habe gefonnt or fönen, I have idi habe gefonnt or finnen, I may been able, I could, etc.
Dut hajt gefonnt or fönnen, etc.
have been able, I could, etc.
du habejt gefonnt or tönten, etc.

## PLUPERFECT.

id) Gatte gefonnt or fönnen, I had id) Gätte gefonnt or fönnen, I might been able, I could have, etc. have been able, I could have, etc.
out hattejt gefonnt or fönnen, etc. Dut hättejt gefonnt or finnen, etc.

## FUTURE.

id. werbe fönnen, Ishall be able, etc. id werbe fönnen, I shall be able, etc. du wirjt fönnen, etc. סut werbejt fönnen, etc.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

id) werbe gefonnt baben or haben fönnen, I shall have been able, etc.
bu wirjt gefonnt baben, etc.
CONDITIONAL.
ifl) würbe fönnen, I should be able, etc.

Sut mürbejt fömen, etc.
idif werbe gefonnt baben or baben fönnen, I shall have been able, etc.
but werbeft gefonnt haben, etc.

CONDITIONAL PERFECT.
idi) mürbe gefonnt haben or haben finnnen, I should have been able, etc.
סu müroejt gefonnt haben, etc.

## Wanting.

toinnen, to be able
tỏntend, being able
infinitives.
gefonnt baben or haben fönnen, so have been able

PARTICIPLES.
gefonnt, able

Note. - The Inseparable Verb (cf. § 180) is omitted, as it differs from other verbs only in the absence of ge in its past participle. The Impersonal Verb (cf. § 195) is also omitted, as its conjugation differs in no way from that of the third personal singular of a weak or a strong verb.

## STRONG VERBS.

236. The strong verbs are here given, arranged in classes according to the vowel of the preterit and past participle. Sufficient information is given in $\S 77$ to guide in the formation of the imperative. Whenever the preterit or past participle has some irregularity in spelling or otherwise, the form is given. Regular forms are not given. The second and third persons singular of the present indicative are also given whenever they change their vowel. Observe that the infinitive, preterit, and past participle have each a different vowel in §§237 and 238 , that the infinitive and past participle have the same vowel in §§239-243 (with a few exceptions), and that the preterit and past participle have the same vowel in the remaining verbs. The auxiliary is understood to be haben unless f. (jein) is noted.
237. Preterit $\mathfrak{a}$, Past Participle $\mathfrak{u t}$ :
binden, bind
bringen, i., press finden, find
gelingen, $\mathfrak{j}$., succeed (only in third singular)
flingen, sound
miß̂lingen, fail (see ge finfen, $\mathfrak{j} ., \operatorname{sink}$
lingen)
ringen,* wring
ichlingen, sling
ichminden,* $\ddagger .$, vanish
iffimingen,* swing
fingen, sing
jpringen, j., spring
ftinfen,* stink trinfen,* drink
winden, wind
zwingen, force

Note. - Verbs marked * have $\mathfrak{u}$ occasionally in the preterit.
238. Preterit $\mathfrak{a}$, Past Participle $\mathfrak{o}:-$
befehlen,* command,-fiefljt, \{tehlen,* steal, \{tiehljt, ftieflt -fieflt
bergen, $\dagger$ conceal, birgit, Girgt berjten,* $\{.$, burst, birjtejt, birjt brect)en, break, bridfit, bricht empjeblen,* recommend (see befehlent
gebären, bear, -bierjt, -biert gelten,* be worth, giltft, gilt
 nefmen, take, nimmit, nimmt;
p. p., genommen
icherten,* scold, jffittjt, ichiilt iprecten, speak, jpricjit,
ipricht
idurecfen, be afraid, jchrifift, idhrictt (transitive weak) jtecflen, stick, jtichjt, jtiçt fommen, $\mathfrak{j}$., come; pret., fam

Note. - Verbs marked * have ö and those marked $\dagger$ have î very commonly instead of $\ddot{a}$ in the preterit subjunctive. The preterit in-* dicative of these verbs occasionally has $\mathfrak{o}$ or $\mathfrak{u}$ instead of $\mathfrak{a}$.
239. Preterit $\mathfrak{a}$, Past Participle e:-
bitten, beg, ask; pret., bat, genejen, f., recover
p. p., gebeten
liegen, lie
fỉßen, sit; pret., \{ã̃; p. p.,
gefeffent
effen, eat, ipt, iñt ; p. p., ge= geffen frejjen, eat, frípt, fript geben, give, gibjt, gibt
geideleter, \{., happen, e ge=
jchieft (only in 3d sing.) lejen, read, liejeft, liejt
meffen, measure, miß̂t, miß̧t feben, see, fiehit, fieft (imper. also fiefe)
treten, $\mathfrak{\text { ., tread, }}$, trittft, tritt vergefien, forget, -gipht, - gipt

Note. - In the second singular ifieft, frifieft, etc., may be used instead of the form given, $\mathfrak{i} \mathfrak{\beta t}$, fri $\mathfrak{i \xi t}$, etc. $\mathfrak{A}$ of the preterit is here long; so the subjunctive is äßer, fräße, etc. (cf. §44).
240. Preterit $\mathfrak{u}$, Past Participle $\mathfrak{a}:-$
bacfent, bake, bäcfitt, bäcft; tragen, carry, trägft, trägt pret., buft (often weak except in past participle)
fahren, $\mathfrak{i}$., drive, fäbrft, fäbrt graben, dig, gräbjt, gräbt laben, load if) affen, create jchlagen, strike, \{ch) lägjt, jchlägt wactifen, grow, mäd)(fe) it, wädfit
wajdjen, wash, wäjdu(e) it, wäfut.
¡tehen, stand; pret., $\mathfrak{j t a n d}$; p. p., geftamben (pret. formerly jtund)
241. Preterit ie, Past Participle $\mathfrak{a}$ :-
blajen, blow, bläj(ef)t, bläjt Galten, hold, bältft, hält braten, roast, brätj̄t, brät fallen, f., fall, fälfit, fällt; pret., fiel

ratent, advise, rätjt, rät
idjlafen, sleep, fabläfit, jdu)
242. Preterit $\mathfrak{i}$, Past Participle $\mathfrak{a}:-$ fangen, catch, fäng彐̉, fängt gehen, f., go; pret., ging: hangen, hang, bänģt, hängt
p. p., gegangen
243. Preterit ie, Past Participle as Infinitive : -
hauten, hew; pret., hieb laufen, $\mathfrak{j . , 1}$ run, 〔äufit, räuft
rufent, shout, call
fto $\mathfrak{B e n}$, push, ftö $\tilde{B}(\mathrm{ej}) \mathrm{t}$, ftöß̄t
244. Preterit $i$, Past Participle $i:-$
(jith) befleißen, apply one's leiben, suffer; pret., litt; p.
self
beinen, bite
bleidfent, bleach (intransitive often, transitive always weak)
gleidfen, (intrans. dat.) re-
semble (transitive usually weak, make similar)
gleiten, i.., glide; pret., glitt ;
p. p., geglittent greifen, seize; pret., griff; p. p., gegriffent

Eeifen, chide; pret., fiff; p. p., gefififen
freifen, pinch; pret., friff;
p. p., gefniffen
freipen, pinch; pret., fintpp;
p. p., gefnippent (often weak)
p., gelittent
pfeifen, whistle; pret., pjiff;
p. p., gepfiffent
reiß̃ent, tear
reitent, f., ride; pret., ritt;
p. p., geritten

ichleifen, whet; pret., jchliff;
p. p., geidulifien
idjleißen, slit (cf. §44)
(Ch) meipen, smite
ichnteiben, cut; pret., idnntt; p. p., geid fritten
fardeiten, i.., stride; pret.,
idfritt; p. p., gejidrit= tent
ipleizent, split
itreitifen, stroke
jtreiten, contend; pret., \{tritt; p. p., geftritten
weidjent, f., yield; (weak when meaning soften)
245. Preterit ie, Past Participle ie:-
bleiben, 1., remain gebeifent, ई., thrive leifen, lend
meiben, avoid preifen, praise reiben, rub
jcheiben, $\mathfrak{j}$, part (weak when meaning sever)
idfeinen, shine, seem
jafreiben, write
if)reien, scream
finmeigen, be silent (weak when meaning silence)
ipeien, spit
fteigen, $\mathfrak{\uparrow}$., mount, rise
treiben, drive
meifen, show
zeifen, accuse.
Geiß̄en, bid, call; p. p., geЂeipen
246. Preterit $\mathfrak{D}$, Past Participle $\mathfrak{o}:-$
a. Infinitive ie (iu).
biegen, bend
bieten, offer
fliegen, f., fly
fliehen, $\mathfrak{j}$., flee
flieǧen, \{., flow
frieren, freeze
genieß̃en, enjoy
giépen, pour
ficejent (old inf. of füren)
flieben, cleave (generally weak)
friectien, f., creep
füren, choose
lügen, lie
riecthen, smell
jujieben, shove
ichieg̃en, shoot
\{f)fliefen, f., slip; pret., ichloff; p. p., gefd)loffen
\{dfließen, shut
\{funiebent, snort
fieden, boil; pret., fott; p

## p., gejotten

¡prießenen, $\mathfrak{\text { i., sprout }}$
ftieben, f., disperse
triefen, drip; pret., troff;
p. p., getroffen
trïgen, deceive
berbriepen, vex
berlieren, lose wiegen, weigh

> b. Infinitive e.
bewegen, (weak except when it means induce)
Drejchen, thresh, oxijctejt, brijift
fect) ten, fight, ficf)(t) ft, ficidt
flecf)ten, twine, flick (t) it, flicht flicif)
$\mathfrak{h e b e n}$, raise (pret. also $\mathfrak{h u b}$ ) flemmen, press (usually weak except in beflemmen)
melfen, milk, milfit, milft
pflegen, practise, foster (usually weak)
c. Infinitive in other vowels.
gären, ferment
glimmen, gleam
flimmen, ई., climb
löfifen, f., extinguish, lijch) $=$ eft, lijcht (transitive weak)
\{aufen, drink, ¡äufit, ¡äuft jaugen, suck
quellen, gush, quilfit, quilft (transitive usually weak)
jderen, shear, jafierit, jifiert fabmelzen, melt, familz(e) t, fic)milzt (transitive usually weak)
idfuellen, f., swell, jchwilfit,
jobrwillt (transitive weak)
weben, weave
ziefjen, draw; pret., zog; p. p., gezogen

## 

248. Tbe following are irregular: tum, do; pret., tat; p. p., getan werben, \{., become; cf. § 235 c fein, be; cf. § 235, b
249. The following may have the forms here indı. zated, but are usually weak: -
falten, fold; past participle sometimes gefalten fragen, ask; sometimes like fafren, but past participle always gefragt .
mahlen, grind; past participle gemahlen
rädfent, avenge; rarely strong like biegen except in past participle
falzen, salt; strong only in past participle gejalzer jpalten, split; strong only in past participle gejpal= ten
jtelfent, stick; rarely strong like \{tectifen
mirren, confuse; strong only in past participle ber. worren
Note. - Some of the strong verbs other than those so noted are occasionally weak or have variant forms.
250. Modal Auxiliaries: -
fönnen, can; pres., fann, fammjt, fant ; pret., fomnte; p. p., gefonnt
mögen, may; pres., mag, magit, mag; pret., modfte; p. p., gemocfit
bürfen, be permitted; pres., Darf, Darfit, barf; pret., durfte; p. p., gedurft
 p. p., gemußt
follen, ought; pres., foll, follit, foll ; pret., follte; p. p., gefollt
wollen, will; pres., will, willft, will ; pret., wollte; p. p., gemollt

Note. - The present indicative plural and the whole of the present subjunctive are made on the infinitive stem. The preterit subjunctive of tönnen, mögen, bürfen, müfifen has the modified vowel. See Lesson XXVI.

## 251. Irregular Weak Verbs, Principal Parts: -

bremen, burn, bramnte, gebrannt femmen, know, famnte, gefaunt nennen, name, nannte, genamnt remen, f., run, rannte, gerannt fenben, send, fandte, gefanidt (also regular) wenden, turn, wandte, gewandt (also regular) bringen, bring, brachte, gebracfit (pret. subj., brächte) Denfen, think, Dadfte, gedacht (pret. subj., Dädfte) mifjen, know, $\mathfrak{m u f t e}$, gemunt (pres. indic. sing., wei $\tilde{\beta}_{e}$ meipht, weiß ; pret. subj., mü̈te) Gaben, have, batte, gebabt (cf. 235, a)

Note. - The preterit subjunctive is brennte, fennte, etc., unles६ otherwise indicated.

## LIST OF STRONG AND IRREGULAR VERBS.

[^4]| Infinitive. | Present 2d and 3 d Sing. | Preterit Indic. | Preterit Subjunc. | Imper. | Past Part. | § |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| baffen, bake <br> =bärent, only befehlen, command <br> beifleiken, see Geginten, begin | bảdfit, bädft | Guf which see. befahl | büfe | befieḅ! | gebadfen <br> befohlett |  |
|  | in gebären, |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | befiehlit, |  |  |  |  | 238 |
|  |  |  | beföhle |  |  |  |
|  | Keiz |  |  |  |  | 244 |
|  |  | bega | begänne |  | begommen | 238 |
|  |  |  | begönne |  |  |  |
| beifent, bite bergen, conceal |  | $b$ | biffe |  | cbifien |  |
|  | birgit, birgt | barg | bärge, | birg | geborgen | 238 |
|  |  |  | bürge |  |  |  |
| beriten, f., burst | birfleft, birft | barit borft | bärfte | biryt | borjten | 238 |
|  |  |  | börfe |  |  |  |
| bewegen, ${ }^{2}$ induce | - |  | bewöge |  | cto | 246 |
| Giegen, bend |  | bog | böge |  | gebogent | 246 |
| Gietent, offer |  | bot | böte |  | geboten | 246 |
| biltben, bind |  | bant | bände |  | gebutiben | 237 |
| bittett, beg | bläf(éf)t, bläft | bat | bäte |  | cbetent | 239 |
|  |  |  | bliefe |  | geblajen | 241 |
|  |  | blieb | bliebe |  | gebliebett | 245 |
| bleifen, f., remain bleiffen, ${ }^{4}$ bleach | bråtft, brăt bridift, briđqt | Glid | blidhe |  | geblidjen | 244 |
| braten, roast |  | briet | briete |  | cbratelt | 241 |
| Greffen, break |  | brantre bradite which see. | bräc | brich | cbroditat | 238 |
| Grenten, burn bringen, bring |  |  | brennte |  | brantit | 251 |
|  |  |  | bräd |  | -6adut | 51 |
| =Deihen, only Denfen, think | in gebeihen, | which see. Dadjte |  |  | dar | 251 |
| = berben, only in | berberben, | which see. | däđ̧te |  |  |  |
| Dingen, ${ }^{5}$ engage |  | Dung (bang) |  |  | bungen | 24: |
| Drejdicn, thresh | Drifdeft, <br> drifat <br> berbrieken, | Drajid (brofd) | 万rö¢ ${ }^{\text {de }}$ | drija | brojdien | 246 |
| =Driezent, only in Dringen, i., press |  | which see. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Dran |  |  | gedrungen | 237 |
| Ditrfen, be permitted |  | Durft | dürfte |  | geburft | 250 |
| emprehlent, recommend | empfiehlit, emppiehit | empafat | empfăhle <br> empföhle |  | empfohlen | 238 |
| en, eat | iff(ef)t, if ${ }^{\text {d }}$ |  | abe | i¢ | 硣 | 239 |
| fathren, f. or h. drive | fährit fährt | fubr | führe |  | gefabrent | 240 |

[^5]

[^6]| Infinitive. |  | Preterit Indic. | Preterit Subjunc. | Imper. | Past Part. | 8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| graben, dig greifen, seize baben, have baiten, hold bangen, hang hatuen, hew heben, raise | gråbit gräbt | $\mathfrak{g r u b}$ <br> griff <br> batte | gräbe griffe |  | gegraben gegriffen | 240 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 244 |
|  | ha |  |  |  | gehabt | 251 |
|  |  | hielt | hielte |  | gebalten | 241 |
|  | ¢ | bing | hinge |  | gefangen | 242 |
|  |  | $\mathfrak{b o b}$ | hobe |  | $\underset{\substack{\text { gehauten } \\ \text { gehoben }}}{ }$ | 243 |
|  |  | hub | häbe |  |  |  |
| heiken, bid, call helfen, help . |  |  | hiefie | hilf | geheifanen gebolfent | 245 |
|  | hilfin, hilft |  |  |  |  | $23^{8}$ |
| feifen, chide |  |  | fiffe |  | gefifien | 244 |
| fennen, know |  | famite | Pennte |  | gefamit | 251 |
| fiefen, ${ }^{1}$ choose |  |  | Pợ |  | gefofen | 246 |
| $\mathrm{flemment}^{2}$ press |  | flomm | flömme |  | geflommen | 246 |
| flieben, ${ }^{3}$ cleave |  | Ob | ${ }_{\text {flabe }}$ |  | gefloben | ${ }^{246}$ |
| flimmen, f., climb |  | floma | flömm |  | geflommen | 246 |
| flingen, sound |  | flang | Plänge flänge |  | flungen | 237 |
| $\mathfrak{f n e i f e n , ~ p i n c h . ~}$ freipen, ${ }^{4}$ pinch fomment, f., come |  | fniff | fniffe |  | gefniffen | 244 |
|  | (fömmif) | ipl | ippe |  | fnippen | 244 |
|  |  | $\mathfrak{f a m}$ | fäme |  | fommen | 238 |
| fönten, can | fann, Pannft, fann | founte | fönnte | wanting | mint | 250 |
| friedten, ${ }^{\text {a }}$ (reep.fïrent, choose. | -- ${ }^{6}$ | from | Pröthe Pöre |  | gefrodien | 246 |
|  | lădif, lădt |  |  |  | getoren | 246 |
| laben, load |  | $\mathfrak{L u x}$ |  |  | claden | 240 |
| $\mathfrak{l a f j e r t , ~ l e t ~}$ | Іăffeft, Iäßt โăufit , ปăuft | Itefa | läde liefe |  | gelafien | ${ }^{241}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Lanfent, f. or h } \quad \text { run } \\ & \text { run } \end{aligned}$ |  | Iief | liefe | - | gelaufen | 243 |
| reiben, suffer Iethen, lend | - | ritt | litteliehe |  | gelitten gelieben getejent gelegen | 244 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 245 |
| Iejen, read | Iiefeft, Tieft | $\mathrm{raz}^{\text {a }}$ | là ${ }_{\text {a }}$ | Iies |  | 239 |
| Yitgen, lie |  | lag | Iäge |  |  | 239 |
| =lieren, only in =litgent, only in | berlieren, gelinget and | which see. mifolingen, | which | see. |  |  |



[^7]| Infinitive． | Present ${ }_{2 d}$ and ${ }_{3} \mathrm{~d}$ Sing． | Preterit Indic． | Preterit Subjunc． | Imper． | Past Part． | § |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| falzen，salt |  |  |  |  | gejalzent | 249 |
| fanfent，drink | ¢ăufit， | 10 |  |  | geporifen | 246 |
| faugen，suck |  | （1） | 寺 |  | gejogen | 246 |
| finafien，${ }^{1}$ create |  | 1¢） |  |  | geidiaffet | 240 |
| idfalfen，sound |  | fatull | ¢¢が价 |  | geidualten | 246 |
| ifdelyen，only in | gefa） | which see． |  |  |  |  |
| ff）eiben，f．，part |  | fati | f¢iede |  | gejatiedent | 245 |
| （fueitten，shine |  |  | ¢¢iene |  | cidjienten | 245 |
| jufelten，scold | futiltit，fuilt | fajalt | fんälte fitölte | fuhilt | geidolten | 238 |
|  |  | fa | öre | ¢fier | $\boldsymbol{n}$ | 246 |
| （f）ieben，shove |  | 1 d | ¢¢¢0̈be |  | geidjoben | 246 |
| ief̃en，shoot |  |  | ¢¢¢0ffe |  | geiduplien | 246 |
| fditiben，flay |  | ifunto | ¢¢¢ănde |  | geidumbent | 247 |
| ifilafen，sleep |  | iflitief | fchliefe |  | gejdilafent | 24 I |
| fa）！agen，strike | 低lägtt，f¢¢lägt |  | ichlage |  | gejalagen | 240 |
| （id）leidien，f．， sneak |  | faflidi） | fdilide |  | geidulident | 24 |
| fidreifen，whet |  |  |  |  | fidiriffent | 244 |
| （a）reijent，slit |  | iamp | ¢¢¢Liffe |  | geifilifien | 244 |
| følicfen，f．，slip |  | ifu） 50 | ¢¢［0゙ffe |  | geiditofien | 246 |
| id）liefien，shut |  | 1ヵ） | i¢¢l⿺ffe | $-2$ | geidyloffen | 246 |
| faj） fing cr ，sling |  | ifilang | ¢¢¢lănge |  | idifutgen | 237 |
| （f）meiken，smite |  | if） $\mathrm{mi}_{\mathrm{F}}$ | 1d！miffe |  | geidmifien | 244 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { fdimel }{ }^{\text {ment }}{ }^{3} \text { f. } \\ & \text { melt } \end{aligned}$ | if．milzeft， <br> お化milyt | （f） $\mathrm{mol}_{8}$ | f4， | ［4．anil3 | gefamolzen | 246 |
| （4）nauben，snort |  |  |  |  | （funtuen | 246 |
| 1finteiben，cut |  | 1 | ichnitte |  | cidunitten | 244 |
| fatrieben，snort |  |  | nöbe |  | fantober | 246 |
| fidrathen，screw |  |  | be |  | idjrobett | 246 |
| （d）retfen，${ }^{4}$ ．，be afraid | id | （faraf |  |  | fiturotent | 238 |
| futreiben， |  |  |  |  | chen | 245 |
| farreient，scream |  |  |  |  | cidricen | 245 |
| fdreiten，f．， stride |  | fibritt | ichritte |  | ciduritten | 244 |
| fătwären，sup－ purate | （14 wierft， ifuwiert） | idjuor | f4hwöre |  | gefituporen | 246 |

[^8]| Infinitive． | Present 2 d and $3^{\mathrm{d}}$ Sing． | Preterit Indic． | Preterit Subjunc． | Impe | Past Par | § |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| （f）weigen，${ }^{1}$ be silent fiftwelfen，${ }^{2}$ โ．， swell |  | id）twieg <br> idjuoll | finwiege <br> お化かölle |  | geid）wiegen | 245 |
|  | ichwill化willt |  |  | ¢4．w | gefatmolfen | 246 |
| fatwimment，f．or h．，swim | 位 | 14） <br> Tがwoimm | fીطุฒämme fhwömme | － | geidftwom＝ mett | 238 |
| fifwitben，f．， vanish |  | fithtant iff） | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ifwwände } \\ & \text { id waunnde } \end{aligned}$ | －－ | gefdywnt＝ Dent | 237 |
| fatwitgen， swing （f）wörett，swear | －＿－ | idfwang <br> idfulug | fonwảnge ichwänge |  | gcidjwan＝ gen |  |
|  |  | iffluor idfturer | f出wöre i九nwüre |  | gejamoren |  |
| fehent，see fcill，f．，be fenten，${ }^{3}$ send ficden，${ }^{3}$ boil fingen，sing jinfen，f．，sink fituth，think | fiehfit，fieht bin，bift，ift | $\mathfrak{i a h}$ |  | fiehfei | gefehen | 239 |
|  |  | fuar | wäre fendete |  | geweien | 248 |
|  | bin，bill，if |  |  |  | gejandt | 251246 |
|  | $\square=$ |  | fendete <br> fiedete |  |  |  |
|  |  | jang fanf <br> Tan！ | fänge | － | gejutgen ge mufen geiontent | 237237238 |
|  | －－ |  | jäufe |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | ¢änne |  |  |  |
| ititnen，sit follen，ought ipalten，split | foll，follit，foll | fais jollte | $\begin{aligned} & \text { fäfe } \\ & \text { folite } \end{aligned}$ |  | geicifen | 239 |
|  |  |  |  | wanting | gejolft | 25 |
|  |  |  |  |  | geipaltent | 24 |
| Tpeien，spit ipinnten，spin |  |  | ipiee | － | geipicen gеіриинен | 245238 |
|  |  | โpant | ¢pänne ipänne |  | geiponnent |  |
| foleizuent，split forectict，speak | fpridit，fprict | ifuliz | iponne | fprich． | gepplifict geiprodfen geiprofien | 244 |
|  |  | ifurady | ipröffe |  |  | 238 |
| fprieñen， sprout | －－${ }^{4}$ | iproiz |  | $\left\|\begin{array}{cc} \text { fprich } \\ \underbrace{}_{4} \end{array}\right\|$ |  | 246 |
| fipritgen，f．or h．， spring （ftefifen，stick |  | fpratg | fpränge | $\qquad$ | geiprumgen | 237 |
|  | frichit，fticht | －tati | ftäche | ftich | geitoden | 238 |
| iteffent，${ }^{5}$ stick ftelien，stand | ftidfit，friaft | itaf <br> ftant <br> ftutio <br> italy <br> ftohr | ftäfe <br> ftände <br> ftünde <br> fatalhle <br> fothle | fit | geituffen geitathoen | 249240 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ftchlen，steal | ftiehlf，ftiehlt |  |  | ffieht | geitolyten | 238 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Infinitive. | Present 2d and 3 d Sing. | Preterit Indic. | Preteriz <br> Subjunc. | Imper. | Past Part. | § |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| fteigen, f. or h., mount fterben, f., die | fitirbit, ftirbt | itieg <br> jtarb | ftiege | ftirb | gejtiegen <br> geptorbent | 245 |
|  |  |  | fảrbe <br> ftürbe |  |  | 38 |
| fiteben, disperse itinfen, stink |  | ftob itanf | ftöbe <br> ftānfe | - | geftobent gejtunfen |  |
|  | - - |  |  |  |  | 23 |
|  | fözeft, ftößt | itunf | ftunfe |  |  |  |
| fent, push |  | Ftief | ftiege |  | geitofent | 243 |
| k |  |  | de |  | itrid)en |  |
|  | trägft, trägt triffit, trifft |  |  |  |  | 244 |
| jer |  |  | trä | triff | trofien | 238 |
| iber, drive |  | ch | triebe |  | trieben | 245 |
| treten, tread | trittif, tritt |  |  | tritt | treten | 239 |
|  | -- - ${ }^{1}$ |  |  |  | trofien | 246 |
| trinfen, drink |  |  | trünfe |  | trunfen | 237 |
|  | tult, tut verbirbft, verbirbt |  |  |  | trogen | 246 |
|  |  |  |  |  | betan | $24^{8}$ |
| spoil |  | berbar | veroärbe <br> verdürbe | ver | crborben | 23 |
| croricien vex | vergiff(ef)t, vergifgt |  | verorofffe | $-^{1}$ | 1 |  |
| bergei |  |  | vergäf | vergif |  |  |
| berlierent, lose sadajen, f., grow | wädheft, wädyt |  | , |  | criorett |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | getwadilet |  |
| wägen, weigh twajden, wash | wächeft, wăfat |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | m | wüjche |  | den |  |
| weben, weave =wegen, only in weidfent, f., yield weifen, show wenben, ${ }^{3}$ turn werbent, sue |  |  | wöbe |  | I | 246 |
|  | betwegen, | hich see. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | wiefe |  | tvicien |  |
|  |  | mb | ndet |  | cluandt | 25 |
|  |  | wart | wărbe <br> wärbe | $\mathfrak{w i r}$ | cuorbent | 238 |
|  | $\mathfrak{w i}$ | fuard wirbe | wafrde |  | getworbent | 248 |
| werfen, throw | wirfit, mirft | twarf | wărfe würfe | wirf | getworfent | 238 |

[^9]
${ }^{1}$ Very rarely forms in $\mathfrak{e u}$. See bieten.

## INSEPARABLE PREFIXES.

252. The effect of the inseparable prefixes upon the meaning of words can not always be traced, but the following statement may be of assistance:--
$\mathfrak{B e}$ (English be) is related to $\mathfrak{b e i}$. It makes intransi. tive verbs transitive and usually changes the meaning or application of transitives. Thus: bemofnen, to occupy, bejchreiben, to describe. It also makes transitive verbs from nouns and adjectives and then means to provide with, make. Thus: befreunten, to befriend, befreien, to free.

Ent usually signifies separation or deprivation. Thus: entgefen, to escape, entjagen, to renounce. It becomes emp in empfangen, empfeflen, empfinden.

Er often signifies getting or passing into a condition, or obtaining by the action of the verb. Thus: erbilajfen, to grow pale, erjagen, to get by hunting.
(be seems often to have no effect on the meaning of
the verb, and at other times has such various significations that it is not further noticed here.
$\mathfrak{B e r}$ signifies forth, for. It may mean a complete carrying out of the idea of the verb, or it may convey the idea of loss, perversion, privation. Thus: verjprectifen, to promise, verfennen, to mistake.
§er signifies to pieces, dissolution, apart, asunder. Thus: zerreipen, to tear to pieces, zergliedern, to dismember.

## SUMMARIES OF RULES FOR THE ORDER OF WORDS.

253. The following summaries give the usual position of the different elements of the sentence in each of the three word-orders. Details have been given in §§ $87,220-225$, and illustrative sentences may be found in any of the German Exercises. It should be observed that these three word-orders differ essentially only in the position of the personal verb.
a. Normal Order (cf. § 102). Subject, Personal Verb, i. Pronoun object, 2. Adverb of time, 3. Noun objects, 4. Other adverbs, 5. Negation, 6. Predicate adjective or noun, 7. Separable prefix, 8. Remainder of verb.
b. Inverted Order (cf. § 102). Inverting element (if any), Personal Verb, Subject, the other elements as in the Normal Order.
c. Transposed Order (cf. § 146). .Connective, Subject, the other elements as in the Normal Order, Personal Verb.

Note. - While principal clauses may have either the normal or the inverted order, subordinate clauses can have only the transposed, except as provided for in § 222.

## DERIVATION OF VERBS, NOUNS, AND ADJECTIVES.

254. Derivation is the process of forming words from other words by the aid of prefixes, suffixes, or internal change of vowels and consonants. Two or more of とhese agencies may act together, although they are treated separately in the following paragraphs. The derivation of verbs, nouns, and adjectives is treated briefly here. There are, of course, words which do not come from other words by derivation or composition. These are called primitive words and are regularly monosyllables.

## VERBS.

255. Verbs are derived: -
a. From other verbs by a change of the vowel of the root, or by a change of the final consonant, with or without vowel-change. Thus: fällent, to fell, legen, to lay from fallen and liegen (these are called causative verbs) ; bütcien, to bend, from biegen, to bow.
$b$. From nouns, usually without, and from adjectives, usually with vowel-change. Thus: fatteln, to saddle, töten, to kill. Occasionally verbs are derived from other parts of speech in the same way.
c. By the inseparable prefixes. See § 253 .
d. By suffixes such as eft, ern, ierent, etc. Thus: fücheln, to smile, flappern, to rattle, ftubieren, to study.

## NOUNS.

256. Nouns are derived: -
a. From verbs by vowel-change, sometimes with a change of the final consonant, and also by the suffixes te, be, $\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{D}$, e. Thus: $\mathfrak{F l u} \mathfrak{\beta}$, river, from flieffen; Spracteq, language, from fprectien.
b. Rarely from adjectives without a suffix. Thus: Srün, green from the adjective grün. But see also § 145 .
c. By the suffixes d)en, e, ei, el, er, en, Keit, in, feit, Yein, ling, niž, jal, jel, jcfaft, tum, ung, etc. Thus: ©füte, goodness, Bottheit, godhead. Some of these can be added only to one part of speech, others to two or more parts.
d. By the prefixes $\mathfrak{g e}, \mathfrak{m i} \tilde{\beta}, \mathfrak{u n}, \mathrm{er}^{2} \mathrm{er}_{\boldsymbol{z}}$, ant. Thus: Sjemälde, painting, $\mathfrak{U n r e c h t y}$, wrong.

## ADJECTIVES.

257. Adjectives are derived:-
$a$. Rarely from verbs by vowel-change merely. Thus: bract, fallow, from brecten.
b. By the suffixes bar, en, er, ern, Gaft, icht, ig, iifd, Yei, lidy, $\mathfrak{j m}, \mathrm{t}$, etc. Thus; ébbar, eatable, golden, golden.
c. By the prefixes $\mathfrak{b e}, \mathfrak{e r z}_{z} \mathfrak{g e}, \mathfrak{m i p}, \mathfrak{u n}, \mathfrak{u r}$. Thus: $\mathfrak{b e}=$ reit, ready, getreu, faithful.
composition of verbs, nouns, and adjectives.
258. Composition is the putting together of two or more independent words, each with its own meaning, to
make a new word. Derivation by prefixes and suffixes is really not essentially different from composition, as prefixes and suffixes were originally independent words which have now lost their independent meaning and use and are employed solely as parts of other words. In some cases a question may arise whether a particular word is really derived or compounded. For example, verbe formed from other verbs by the inseparable prefixes are usually called compounds, but may be as well considered derivatives.
259. In compound verbs, nouns, and adjectives, the last component is regularly a verb, noun, or adjective respectively. The preceding component or components may be any part of speech. Thus: auffitefent, to stand $u p$, Ědeljtein, precious stone, eisfalt, ice-cold.

Note. - German makes its words to such an unusual extent from other words of the language, that one of the easiest means of acquiring a large vocabulary is to watch closely the stems of words. The usefulness of this habit cannot be insisted upon too much. Frequently the knowledge of the meaning of a single stem will make clear the meaning of a large number of other words based on that stem. The habit of fixing the stem of a word at its first occurrence will save much examination of the dictionary and greatly facilitate progress in acquiring the language.

## GRIMM'S LAW.

260. This law, named after its expounder, has to do with the progression or rotation of mutes. It has been discovered that the mutes have moved forward one step from the original in most of the Germanic languages (English, Low-German, Scandinavian, etc.) and two steps in modern High-German. Thus, in the table

|  | SURD. | aspirate. | SONANT. |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| lingual | $t$ | $d h$, or $t h$ | $d$ |
| labial | $p$ | $b h$, or $p h$ | $b$ |
| palatal | $k$ | $g h$, or $k h$ | $g$ |

Original $t$ should become theoretically English th ( $d h$ ) and German $b$; original th (dh), English $d$, German $t$; and so on through the series.

This would require: -

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { English } t, t h, d-p, p h, b-k, k h, g \text { to be } \\
& \text { German th, } \delta, t-p h, b, p-t h, g, f . f
\end{aligned}
$$

261. This is the theory. Actually there are many exceptions, especially in the labial and palatal series. German often has $\mathfrak{f}$ and $\mathfrak{h}$ instead of $\mathfrak{p h}$ and $\mathfrak{f y}$, and $\mathfrak{j}$ or $z$ instead of th, as required by the table. Arbitrary changes in spelling also add to the confusion. Reading the table backwards, so as to place German first, and allowing for many regular variations, we get as a table of the actual correspondences, though still with many exceptions, the following : -
German $\mathfrak{D}, \mathfrak{f}(\mathfrak{z}), \mathfrak{t}-\mathfrak{b}, \quad \mathfrak{f}, \mathfrak{p}-\quad \mathfrak{g}, \quad \mathfrak{d}, \quad \mathfrak{f}$. English th, $t, d-f(v), p, b-g(y, w), k(g h, y), c h$.

Thus: $\mathfrak{b a b}$, that, tief, deep; $\mathfrak{b a l b}$, half, reif, ripe, Stop= pel, stubble ; $\mathfrak{T} a g$, day, $\mathfrak{\Re a ̈ j e}$, cheese, $\mathfrak{B u c})_{\text {) }}$,book.

Note. - The subject will not be further treated here. The student will be able to find illustrative words in abundance. Care must be taken not to let the etymology of words mislead with regard to their meaning, as words etymologically the same may not have the same shades of meaning.

## SYNTAX.

262. In addition to the rules and numerous practical illustrations given in the exercises, a brief statement of the more important of the remaining rules of syntax is here given.

## DEFINITE ARTICLE.

263. The definite article is occasionally omitted where it would be expressed in English, but is much oftener inserted where it would be omitted in English. For example, it is used with abstract nouns, names of seasons, months, and days, before nouns when taken in their most comprehensive sense, etc. Thus: die $\mathfrak{T u =}$ gend, virtue, Der $\mathfrak{M o v e m b e r , ~ N o v e m b e r , ~ D a \mathfrak { ~ }} \mathfrak{E f o l d}$, gold.

## GENITIVE.

264. The genitive dependent upon a noun may express possession, material, origin, characteristic, or be a partitive, subjective or objective genitive. These have been abundantly illustrated in the exercises. It may also be used with other parts of speech : -
$a$. With adjectives, chiefly corresponding to those which are followed by of in English. Thus: Deez Sin= gens muibe, tired of singing.
b. With about twenty prepositions. See § 214.
c. With verbs, i. As a remoter object along with the
 geffagt, I have been accused of many a crime. 2. With some reflexives and impersonals. Thus: $\mathfrak{J}(\mathfrak{l})$ erimtere
 As the only object of certain verbs, corresponding to the direct object in English. Thus: $\mathfrak{L a} \mathfrak{\beta}$ midd ber neuen Freifeit geniepen, let me enjoy the new freedom.
$d$. In a few other constructions which need not to be further noted here.

## DATIVE.

265. The dative is commonly the indirect object of a verb, as has been frequently illustrated in the exercises. It stands, however, in other constructions: -
a. As the so-called dative privative. This is really onlý an indirect object. The corresponding verb is usually followed by from in English. Thus: Юie Spibs= buben faben mix alle马 genommen, the rascals have taken everything from me.
b. As the sole object of certain verbs, some of which are transitive in English. Thus: Gr folgte mir, he followed me. Sometimes the dative in such constructions is due to the prepositional force of the prefixes ent, $a b$, $\mathfrak{a n}, \mathfrak{a u f}, \mathfrak{a u s}$, etc. Thus: ©r entging Dem Feind burch bie $\mathfrak{F l u c d t}$, he escaped the enemy by fight.
c. Dependent upon verbs in a looser and more remote relation, known as the dative of interest, ethical dative, etc. Thus: ©dfreiben Sie mir biejen Brief ab, copy this letter for me.
d. To denote the possessor. This is really the same as the preceding. Thus: Mir blutet bả Seerz, my heart bleeds. Commonly the definite article is used with the
noun in this construction, but occasionally the possessive is employed.
$e$. With certain adjectives, commonly such as are followed by to in English. Thus: Der 爪aijer war mix gnta= dig, the emperor was gracious to me.
$f$. With about twenty prepositions. See §2I4.
$g$. Occasionally in other constructions not noted here.

## ACCUSATIVE.

266. Besides its common use as the direct object of a verb, the accusative is employed in other constructions:
a. The verbs rebren, beifen, jchimpfen, fadelten, taufen, and occasionally a few others, govern two accusatives. Thus: (Fr lefrrte mict) die ESrammatif, he taught me grammar.
b. With a few adjectives. Thus: inf bit ez zufrieden, $I$ am satisfied (with it).
c. With certain prepositions. See § 214 .
d. As an adverbial accusative to express measure, extent, time, answering to the questions how much? how far? how long? This has been illustrated in the accusative of time (cf. § 226); other illustrations are, Da马 toptet fünf $\mathfrak{T a l e r , ~ t h a t ~ c o s t s ~ f i v e ~ T a l e r s , ~ m i x ~ g i n g e n ~ b i e ~}$ Treppe Gimunter, we went down stairs.

## SUMMARY.

The following summary of subjects treated in the preceding pages will perhaps meet satisfactorily all the purposes of an inder and also be of assistance in reviewing systematically the facts of the grammar. References are to paragraphs. The vocabulary takes the place of a word index.

## ALPHABET.

Print, 1-3; script, 228; capitals, 4; new orthography, 5.

## PRONUNCIATION.

Vowels, 6-12; modified vowels (umlauts), 13-16; diphthongs, 17-22; consonants, 23-34; consonantal digraphs and trigraphs, $35-46$; doubled vowels and consonants, 47 ; accent, 48 ; division into syllables, 49.

ARTICLES AND WORDS DECLINED LIKE THEM.
$\mathfrak{D e r}, 54,66$, ifi, 125 ; ein, 62, 140; biejer, jener, etc., 58-60, 126, 196; fein, 63; possessive adjectives, 6466, 84.

## NOUNS.

General remarks, 50-53, 95, 96; strong nouns, class I., 97-IOI, 229, 233 ; class II., 103-109, 230; class III., 112-115, 23I; weak nouns, 119-122, 232; with defective stem, 233 ; mixed declension, 234 ; compound nouns, 123 ; compounds in Mann, 129; foreign nouns, 130; proper names, 131-134; nouns of weight and measure, 135, 136; genitive and accusative of time, 226; adverbial genitive, 227.

## ADJECTIVES.

When declined, 137 ; strong, $138-139$; weak, $14 \mathrm{i}-$ 145 ; mixed, I47-I 48 ; comparison, $153-\mathrm{I} 59$; indefinites, $182-183$, I 96.

## NUMERALS.

Cardinals, 140 ; ordinals, 15 I ; fractionals, 160 ; counting time, I6I; day of the month, 173.

## PRONOUNS.

Personals, ifu), 83, $\mathfrak{D u}, 86,57, \mathfrak{e x}, \mathfrak{f i e}, \mathfrak{e}_{2}, 93-94$; possessives, 198; demonstratives, 60, 125, 126, 197 ; interrogatives, I I6-II8; relatives, $149-150,184$; indefinites, 182, 183, i96; $\mathfrak{m o}$ and da for pronouns, 1 i8.

## VERBS.

F̧aben, 61, 67, 80, 162-163, 235, $d$; fein, 56, 67, 85, 174, 235, $e$; werben, $79,89,175,235, f$; weak verbs, $7 \mathrm{I}-74$; tenses with $\mathfrak{h a b e n}, 8 \mathrm{I}-82$; tenses with jein, $90-$ 92; subjunctive, $169-170$, 176; uses of subjunctive, 164-166, 171-172, 177; conditional, 167; synopses of verbal forms, 235; strong verbs, 75-78, 236-252; verbs in ieren, efn, ern, 178; irregular weak verbs, 179 , 25 I ; passive voice, 199-203; inseparables, 180-r81; inseparable prefixes, 252 ; separables, 185-189; prefixes, separable or inseparable, 188-189; reflexives, 190-193; impersonals, 195 ; modal auxiliaries, 205207, 250; lafifen, 209; infinitive without zu, 208; perfect and present, 204; eep ift, eE gibt, 152.

## INDECLINABLES.

Adverbs, 210-213; prepositions, 214-215, 110; conjunctions, 216-219.

ORDER OF WORDS.
87-88, IO2, 146, 168, 220-225, 253.
FORMATION OF WORDS.
Derivation, 254 ; verbs, 255 ; nouns, 256 ; adjectives, 257 ; composition, 258 ; verbs, nouns, adjectives, 259; Grimm's law, 260-26I.

## SYNTAX.

Definite article, 263 ; cases, gender, number, 5 I- 53 ; genitive, 264, adverbial, 227, weight and measure, 136 ; dative, 265: accusative, 266; nouns of weight and measure, 136 ; counting time, 161 ; day of the month, 173.

Perfect and present, 204; uses of subjunctive, 164 166, 171-172, 177 ; conditional, 167 ; modal auxiliaries 205-207; lafjen, 209; infinitive without zu, 208.

## Theatb's תliodern $\mathbb{L}$ anguage $\mathfrak{\leftrightarrows e r i e s}$

## GERMAN GRAMMARS AND READERS.

Alternative Exercises. For the Joynes-Meissner. 54 pages. 15 cts. Ball's German Drill Book. Companion to any grammar. 80 cts. Ball's German Grammar. 90 cts.
Boisen's German Prose Reader. 90 cts.
Deutsches Liederbuch. With music. 166 pages. 75 cts. Deutsch's Colloquial German Reader. 90 cts.
Foster's Geschichten und Märchen. For young children. 25 cts.
Fraser and Van der Smissen's German Grammar. \$1.10.
Gore's German Science Reader. 75 cts.
Guerber's Märchen und Erzählungen, I. 162 pages. 60 cts .
Guerber's Märchen und Erzählungen, II. 202 pages. 65 cts.
Harris's German Composition. 50 cts.
Harris's German Lessons. 60 cts.
Hastings' Studies in German Words. \$1.00.
Hatfield's Materials for German Composition. Based on Immensee and on Hóher als die Kirche. Paper. 33 pages. Each, 12 cts.
Heath's German Dictionary. Retail price, $\$ 1.50$.
Horning's Materials. Based on Der Schwiegersohn. 16 pages. 5 cts.
Huss's German Reader. 70 cts.
Joynes-Meissner German Grammar. \$1.15.
Joynes's Shorter German Grammar. Part I of the above. 80 cts.
Joynes's Shorter German Reader. 60 cts.
Joynes and Wesselhoeft's German Grammar. \$1.15.
Krüger and Smith's Conversation Book. 40 pages. 25 cts.
Meissner's German Conversation. 65 cts.
Mosher and Jenney's Lern- und Lesebuch. \$1.25.
Nix's Erstes deutsches Schulbuch. For primary classes. Illus. 202 pp. 35 cts.
Pattou's An American in Germany. A conversation book. 70 cts.
Sheldon's Short German Grammar. 60 cts.
Spanhoofd's Elementarbuch der deutschen Sprache. \$1.00.
Spanhoofd's Erstes Deutsches Lesebuch. 70 cts.
Spanhoofd's Lehrbuch der deutschen Sprache. \$1.00.
Stüven's Praktische Anfangsgründe. Cloth. 203 pages. 70 cts.
Wallentin's Grundzüge der Naturlehre (Palmer). \$1.00.
Wesselhoeft's Elementary German Grammar. 90 cts.
Wesselhoeft's Exercises. Conversation and composition. 50 cts.
Wesselhoeft's German Composition. 45 cts.

# Iheath's Inodern $\mathbb{L}$ anguage $\mathfrak{m e r i e s}$ 

## ELEMENTARY GERMAN TEXTS. (Partial List.)

Andersen's Bilderbuch ohne Bilder (Bernhardt). Vocabulary. 30 cts. Andersen's Märchen (Super). Vocabulary. 50 cts.
Baumbach's Nicotiana (Bernhardt). Vocabulary. 30 cts.
Baumbach's Waldnovellen (Bernhardt). Six stories. Vocabulary. 35 cts.
Benedix's Der Prozess (Wells). Vocabulary. 20 cts.
Benedix's Nein (Spanhoofd). Vocabulary and exercises. 25 cts.
Blüthgen's Das Peterle von Nürnberg (Bernhardt). Vocabulary. 35 cts.
Bolt's Peterli am Lift (Betz). Vocabulary and exercises. 40 cts.
Campe's Robinson der Jüngere (Ibershoff). Vocabulary. 40 cts.
Carmen Sylva's Aus meinem Königreich (Bernhardt). Vocabulary. 35 cts.
Die Schildbürger (Betz). Vocabulary and exercises. 35 cts.
Der Weg zum Glück (Bernhardt). Vocabulary and exercises. 40 cts.
Deutscher Humor aus vier Jahrhunderten (Betz). Vocab. and exercises. 40 cts. Elz's Er ist nicht eifersuichtig (Wells). Vocabulary. 20 cts.
Gerstäcker's Germelshausen (Lewis). Vocabulary and exercises. 30 cts. Goethe's Das Märchen (Eggert). Vocabulary. 30 cts.
Grimm's Märchen and Schiller's Der Taucher (Van der Smissen). 45 cts. Hauff's Das kalte Herz (Van der Smissen). Vocab. Roman type. 40 cts. Hauff's Der Zwerg Nase. No notes. 15 cts.
Heyse's L'Arrabbiata (Bernhardt). Vocabulary and exercises. 25 cts.
Heyse's Niels mit der offenen Hand (Joynes). Vocab. and exercises. 30 cts.
Leander's Träumereien (Van der Smissen). Vocabulary. 40 cts.
Münchhausen: Reisen und Abenteuer (Schmidt). Vocabulary. 30 cts.
Rosegger's Der Lex von Gutenhag (Morgan). Vocab. and exercises. 40 cts.
Salomon's Die Geschichte einer Geige (Tombo). Vocab. and exercises. 25 cts.
Schiller's Der Neffe als Onkel (Beresford-Webb). Vocabulary. 30 cts.
Spyri's Moni der Geissbub (Guerber). Vocabulary. 25 cts.
Spyri's Rosenresli (Boll). Vocabulary. 25 cts.
Spyri'ṣ Was der Grossmutter Lehre bewirkt (Barrows). Vocabulary. 25 cts.
Storm's Geschichten aus der Tonne (Vogel). Vocabulary. 40 cts.
Storm's Immensee (Bernhardt). Vocabulary and exercises. 30 cts.
Storm's In St. Jürgen (Wright). Vocabulary. 30 cts.
Storm's Pole Poppenspäler (Bernhardt). Vocabulary. 40 cts.
Till Eulenspiegel (Betz). Vocabulary and exercises. 30 cts .
Volkmann's Kleine Geschichten (Bernhardt). Vocabulary. 30 cts.
Von Hillern's Höher als die Kirche (Clary). Vocabulary and exercises. 30 cts.
Zschokke's Der zerbrochene Krug (Joynes). Vocabulary and exercises. 25 cts.

## 14 DAY USE

## RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

## LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or on the date to which renewed.
Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.
REC'D LD

LD $21 \mathrm{~A}-60 \mathrm{~m}-4$, ' 64
(E4555s10)476B

General Library University of California Berkeley




[^0]:    * The sign [ ] indicates that a word is to be omitted; () that it is to be inserted in the translation.

[^1]:    1. Her youngest sister is very ill. 2. Will it soon be
[^2]:    * See sentence 4 in the German exercise.

[^3]:    *See sentence 2 in the German exercise.

[^4]:    In the following list are given the infinitive, the preterit indicative and preterit subjunctive, and the past participle of the German strong and irregular verbs. The second and third person singular of the present indicative and the second person singular of the imperative are also given whenever irregular. A dash __ indicates that forms so marked are regular (that is, according to the rules of the weak conjugation). Forms in parenthesis are unusual. As in the Vocabulary cognates are printed in full-faced type. Verbs are to be conjugated with haben unless f. (fein) or $\mathfrak{f}$. or $\mathfrak{h}$. follows the infinitive. Numbers refer to paragraphs in the Appendix where the verbs are treated in classes.

[^5]:    ${ }^{1}$ Also weak except in past participle. ${ }^{2}$ In other senses weak. ${ }^{3}$ Has very sarely Pres. 2d and $3^{d}$ Sing. beutif, beut and Imper. Sing. beut. ${ }^{4}$ Incransitive often, transitive always, weak. ${ }^{5}$ Sometimes weak.

[^6]:    ${ }^{1}$ Generally weak throughout. ${ }^{2}$ Very rarely forms in $\mathfrak{e u}$. See bieten. ${ }^{3}$ Only in third person. ${ }^{4}$ Transitive usually weak.

[^7]:    ${ }^{1}$ Transitive weak. ${ }^{2}$ Very rarely forms in eu. See bieten. ${ }^{3}$ Very seldom strong except in past participle. ${ }^{4}$ Also weak. ${ }^{5}$ Only in third person. - Usually weak. ${ }^{7}$ Rarely strong except in past participle.

[^8]:    1 With other meanings usually weak．${ }^{2}$ Very rarely forms in eu ．See bieten． ${ }^{*}$ Transit．je usually weak．${ }^{4}$ Transitive weak．

[^9]:    ${ }^{1}$ Very rarely forms in eu . See bieten. ${ }^{2}$ Transitive weak. ${ }^{\mathbf{3}}$ Also weak.

